US009468661B2

(12) **United States Patent**
Altmann et al.

(10) **Patent No.: US 9,468,661 B2**
(45) **Date of Patent: Oct. 18, 2016**

(54) **PYRROLIDINE DERIVATIVES AND THEIR USE AS COMPLEMENT PATHWAY MODULATORS**

(71) Applicant: **NOVARTIS AG**, Basel (CH)

(72) Inventors: **Eva Altmann**, Reinach (CH); **Ulrich Hommel**, Mulheim (DE); **Edwige Liliane Jeanne Lorthiois**, Niffer (FR); **Jeurgen Klaus Maibaum**, Weil-Haltingen (DE); **Nils Ostermann**, Binzen (DE); **Jean Quancard**, Huningue (FR); **Stefan Andreas Randl**, Frankfurt am Main (DE); **Olivier Rogel**, Hesingue (FR); **Anna Vulpetti**, Basel (CH)

(73) Assignee: **Novartis AG**, Basel (CH)

(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

(21) Appl. No.: **14/409,893**

(22) PCT Filed: **Jun. 27, 2013**

(86) PCT No.: **PCT/IB2013/055295**
§ 371 (c)(1),
(2) Date: **Dec. 19, 2014**

(87) PCT Pub. No.: **WO2014/002054**
PCT Pub. Date: **Jan. 3, 2014**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2015/0190457 A1 Jul. 9, 2015

Related U.S. Application Data

(60) Provisional application No. 61/665,475, filed on Jun. 28, 2012.

(51) **Int. Cl.**

A61K 38/05	(2006.01)
C07D 403/12	(2006.01)
C07D 403/06	(2006.01)
C07D 403/14	(2006.01)
C07D 417/14	(2006.01)
C07D 471/04	(2006.01)
C07K 5/062	(2006.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.**
CPC ***A61K 38/05*** (2013.01); ***C07D 403/06*** (2013.01); ***C07D 403/12*** (2013.01); ***C07D 403/14*** (2013.01); ***C07D 417/14*** (2013.01); ***C07D 471/04*** (2013.01); ***C07K 5/06026*** (2013.01)

(58) **Field of Classification Search**
None
See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

5,596,000	A	1/1997	Esser
5,872,135	A	2/1999	DeSolms
6,274,617	B1	8/2001	Hamilton
6,933,316	B2	8/2005	Hsieh et al.
7,417,063	B2	8/2008	Smallheer et al.
2001/0041733	A1	11/2001	Hamilton
2005/0107319	A1	5/2005	Bansal
2006/0020000	A1	1/2006	Tynebor
2008/0003214	A1	1/2008	Cezanne et al.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

DE	102004045796		3/2006
EP	0039051	A2	11/1981
EP	0394989	A2	10/1990
FR	2876692	A1	4/2006
WO	9320099		10/1993
WO	9610035		4/1996
WO	9639137		12/1996
WO	9962484		12/1999
WO	9962487		12/1999
WO	9962879		12/1999
WO	0009112		2/2000
WO	0226697		4/2002
WO	0232879		4/2002
WO	03045912	A1	6/2003
WO	2004034769	A1	4/2004
WO	2004045518	A2	6/2004
WO	2004062601	A2	7/2004
WO	2004062607	A2	7/2004
WO	2004065367	A1	8/2004
WO	2004076163	A2	9/2004
WO	2004083174	A2	9/2004
WO	2004087646	A2	10/2004

(Continued)

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Morikis et al., Biochemical Society Transactions, 30(6):1026-1036 (2002).

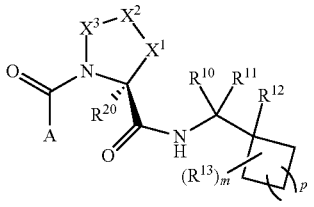
(Continued)

Primary Examiner — Kamal Saeed
(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — John B. Alexander

(57) **ABSTRACT**

The present invention provides a compound of formula (I) a method for manufacturing the compounds of the invention, and its therapeutic uses as complement pathway modulators for the treatment of ocular diseases. The present invention further provides a combination of pharmacologically active agents and a pharmaceutical composition.

(I)



18 Claims, No Drawings

(56) **References Cited**

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

WO	2005077417	A1	8/2005
WO	2006090192	A1	8/2006
WO	2006127550	A1	11/2006
WO	2006129199	A1	12/2006
WO	2007016589	A2	2/2007
WO	2007044668	A2	4/2007
WO	2007070600	A2	6/2007
WO	2007103549	A2	9/2007
WO	2008036967	A2	3/2008
WO	2008055206	A2	5/2008
WO	2008064218	A2	5/2008
WO	2008132153	A1	11/2008
WO	2008147883	A1	12/2008
WO	2009106980	A2	9/2009
WO	2010020675	A1	2/2010
WO	2011082077	A1	7/2011
WO	2012/093101		7/2012

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Ricklin et al., Nature Biotechnology, 25(11):1265-1275 (2007).

PYRROLIDINE DERIVATIVES AND THEIR USE AS COMPLEMENT PATHWAY MODULATORS

This application is a U.S. National Phase filing of International Application No. PCT/IB2013/055295 filed 27 Jun. 2013, which claims priority to U.S. Application No. 61/665,475 filed 28 Jun. 2012, the contents of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The invention relates to the inhibition of the complement alternative pathway and particularly to inhibition of Factor D, in patients suffering from conditions and diseases associated with complement alternative pathway activation such as age-related macular degeneration, diabetic retinopathy and related ophthalmic diseases.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

The complement system is a crucial component of the innate immunity system and comprises a group of proteins that are normally present in an inactive state. These proteins are organized in three activation pathways: the classical, the lectin, and the alternative pathways (V. M. Holers, In Clinical Immunology: Principles and Practice, ed. R. R. Rich, Mosby Press; 1996, 363-391). Molecules from microorganisms, antibodies or cellular components can activate these pathways resulting in the formation of protease complexes known as the C3-convertase and the C5-convertase. The classical pathway is a calcium/magnesium-dependent cascade, which is normally activated by the formation of antigen-antibody complexes. It can also be activated in an antibody-independent manner by the binding of C-reactive protein complexed to ligand and by many pathogens including gram-negative bacteria. The alternative pathway is a magnesium-dependent cascade which is activated by deposition and activation of C3 on certain susceptible surfaces (e.g., cell wall polysaccharides of yeast and bacteria, and certain biopolymer materials).

Factor D may be a suitable target for the inhibition of this amplification of the complement pathways because its plasma concentration in humans is very low (about 1.8 μg/mL), and it has been shown to be the limiting enzyme for activation of the alternative complement pathway (P. H. Lesavre and H. J. Müller-Eberhard. J. Exp. Med., 1978; 148: 1498-1510; J. E. Volanakis et al., New Eng. J. Med., 1985; 312:395-401).

Macular degeneration is a clinical term that is used to describe a family of diseases that are characterized by a progressive loss of central vision associated with abnormalities of Bruch's membrane, the choroid, the neural retina and/or the retinal pigment epithelium. In the center of the retina is the macula lutea, which is about ⅓ to ½ cm in diameter. The macula provides detailed vision, particularly in the center (the fovea), because the cones are higher in density and because of the high ratio of ganlion cells to photoreceptor cells. Blood vessels, ganglion cells, inner nuclear layer and cells, and the plexiform layers are all displaced to the side (rather than resting above the photoreceptor cells), thereby allowing light a more direct path to the cones. Under the retina is the choroid, a part of the uveal tract, and the retinal pigmented epithelium (RPE), which is between the neural retina and the choroid. The choroidal blood vessels provide nutrition to the retina and its visual cells.

Age-related macular degeneration (AMD), the most prevalent form of macular degeneration, is associated with progressive loss of visual acuity in the central portion of the visual field, changes in color vision, and abnormal dark adaptation and sensitivity. Two principal clinical manifestations of AMD have been described as the dry, or atrophic, form and the neovascular, or exudative, form. The dry form is associated with atrophic cell death of the central retina or macula, which is required for fine vision used for activities such as reading, driving or recognizing faces. About 10-20% of these AMD patients progress to the second form of AMD, known as neovascular AMD (also referred to as wet AMD).

Neovascular AMD is characterized by the abnormal growth of blood vessels under the macula and vascular leakage, resulting in displacement of the retina, hemorrhage and scarring. This results in a deterioration of sight over a period of weeks to years. Neovascular AMD cases originate from intermediate or advanced dry AMD. The neovascular form accounts for 85% of legal blindness due to AMD. In neovascular AMD, as the abnormal blood vessels leak fluid and blood, scar tissue is formed that destroys the central retina.

The new blood vessels in neovascular AMD are usually derived from the choroid and are referred to as choroidal neovascularizaton (CNV). The pathogenesis of new choroidal vessels is poorly understood, but such factors as inflammation, ischemia, and local production of angiogenic factors are thought to be important. A published study suggests that CNV is caused by complement activation in a mouse laser model (Bora P. S., J. Immunol. 2005; 174; 491-497).

Human genetic evidence implicates the involvement of the complement system, particularly the alternative pathway, in the pathogenesis of Age-related Macular Degeneration (AMD). Significant associations have been found between AMD and polymorphisms in complement factor H (CFH) (Edwards A O, et al. Complement factor H polymorphism and age-related macular degeneration. Science. 2005 Apr. 15; 308(5720):421-4; Hageman G S, et al Acommon haplotype in the complement regulatory gene factor H (HF1/CFH) predisposes individuals to age-related macular degeneration. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA. 2005 May 17; 102(20):7227-32; Haines J L, et al. Complement factor H variant increases the risk of age-related macular degeneration. Science. 2005 Apr. 15; 308(5720):419-21; Klein R J, et al Complement factor H polymorphism in age-related macular degeneration. Science. 2005 Apr. 15; 308(5720):385-9; Lau L I, et al. Association of the Y402H polymorphism in complement factor H gene and neovascular age-related macular degeneration in Chinese patients. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci. 2006 Aug; 47(8):3242-6; Simonelli F, et al. Polymorphism p.402Y>H in the complement factor H protein is a risk factor for age related macular degeneration in an Italian population. Br J Ophthalmol. 2006 Sep; 90(9): 1142-5; and Zareparsi S, et al Strong association of the Y402H variant in complement factor H at 1q32 with susceptibility to age-related macular degeneration. Am J Hum Genet. 2005 Jul; 77(1):149-53. Complement factor B (CFB) and complement C2 (Gold B, et al. Variation in factor B (BF) and complement component 2 (C2) genes is associated with age-related macular degeneration. Nat Genet. 2006 Apr; 38(4):458-62 and Jakobsdottir J, et al. C2 and CFB genes inage-related maculopathy and joint action with CFH and LOC387715 genes. PLoS One. 2008 May 21; 3(5): e2199), and most recently in complement C3 (Despriet D D, et al Complement component C3 and risk of age-related macular degeneration. Ophthalmology. 2009 Mar; 116(3): 474-480.e2; Mailer J B, et al Variation in complement factor

3 is associated with risk of age-related macular degeneration. Nat Genet. 2007 Oct; 39(10):1200-1 and Park K H, et al Complement component 3 (C3) haplotypes and risk of advanced age-related macular degeneration. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci. 2009 Jul; 50(7):3386-93. Epub 2009 Feb. 21. Taken together, the genetic variations in the alternative pathway components CFH, CFB, and C3 can predict clinical outcome in nearly 80% of cases.

Currently there is no proven medical therapy for dry AMD and many patients with neovascular AMD become legally blind despite current therapy with anti-VEGF agents such as Lucentis. Thus, it would be desirable to provide therapeutic agents for the treatment or prevention of complement mediated diseases and particularly for the treatment of AMD.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

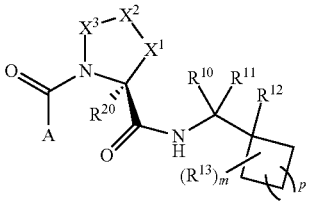
The present invention provides compounds that modulate, and preferably inhibit, activation of the alternative complement pathway. In certain embodiments, the present invention provides compounds that modulate, and preferably inhibit, Factor D activity and/or Factor D mediated complement pathway activation. Such Factor D modulators are preferably high affinity Factor D inhibitors that inhibit the catalytic activity of complement Factor Ds, such as primate Factor D and particularly human Factor D.

The compounds of the present invention inhibit or suppress the amplification of the complement system caused by C3 activation irrespective of the initial mechanism of activation (including for example activation of the classical, lectin or ficolin pathways).

Various embodiments of the invention are described herein. It will be recognized that features specified in each embodiment may be combined with other specified features to provide further embodiments.

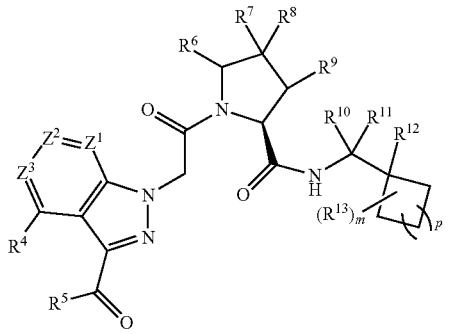
Within certain aspects, Factor D modulators provided herein are compounds of Formula I and salts thereof:

(I)



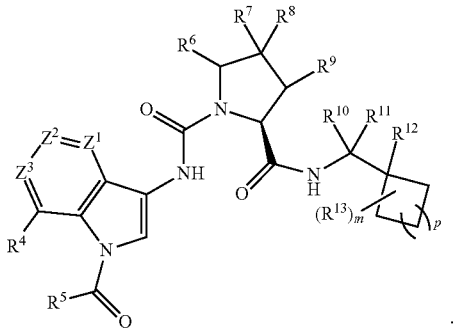
Within certain other aspects, Factor D modulators provided herein are compounds of Formula II or Formula III, and salts thereof:

(II)



-continued

(III)



In another embodiment, the invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to the definition of formula (I) or formula (II) or subformulae thereof and one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers.

In another embodiment, the invention provides a combination, in particular a pharmaceutical combination, comprising a therapeutically effective amount of the compound according to the definition of formula (I) or formula (II) or subformulae thereof and one or more therapeutically active.

The invention further provides methods of treating or preventing complement mediated diseases, the method comprising the steps of identifying a patient in need of complement modulation therapy and administering a compound of Formula (I) or formula (II) or a subformulae thereof. Complement mediated diseases include ophthalmic diseases (including early or neovascular age-related macular degeneration and geographic atrophy), autoimmune diseases (including arthritis, rheumatoid arthritis), Respiratory diseases, cardiovascular diseases.

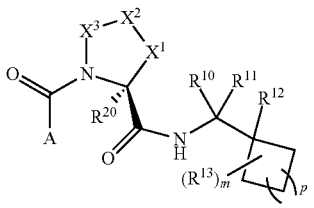
Other aspects of the invention are discussed infra.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

As noted above, the present invention provides compounds that modulate Factor D activation and/or Factor D-mediated signal transduction of the complement system. Such compounds may be used in vitro or in vivo to modulate (preferably inhibit) Factor D activity in a variety of contexts.

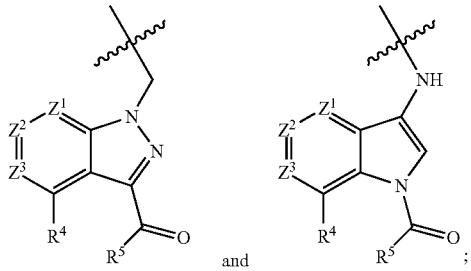
In a first embodiment, the invention provides compounds of Formula I and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, which modulate the alternative pathway of the complement system. Compounds of Formula I are represented by the structure:

(I)



Wherein

A is a group selected from:



and

Wherein

m is an integer of between 0 and 2p+4;

p is 0, 1, 2, or 3;

Z^1 is $C(R^1)$ or N;

Z^2 is $C(R^2)$ or N;

Z^3 is $C(R^3)$ or N, wherein at least one of Z^1, Z^2 or Z^3 is not N;

R^1 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, C_1-C_6alkyl, C_1-C_6alkoxy, haloC-C_6alkyl, haloC-C_6alkoxy C_1-C_6alkoxycarbonyl, CO_2H and $C(O)NR^AR^B$;

R^2 and R^3 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, NR^CR^D, cyano, CO_2H, $CONR^AR^B$, SO_2C_1-C_6alkyl, and SO_2NH_2, $SO_2NR^AR^B$, C_1-C_6alkoxycarbonyl, $—C(NR^A)NR^CR^D$, C_1-C_6alkyl, haloC_1-C_6alkyl, C_2-C_6alkenyl, C_1-C_6alkoxy, haloC_1-C_6alkoxy, C_2-C_6alkenyloxy, wherein each alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxy and alkenyloxy is unsubstituted or substituted with up to 4 substitutents independently selected from halogen, hydroxy, cyano, tetrazole, C_1-C_4alkoxy, C_1-C_4haloalkoxy, CO_2H, C_1-C_6alkoxycarbonyl, $C(O)NR^AR^B$, NR^CR^D, optionally substituted phenyl, heterocycle having 4 to 7 ring atoms and 1, 2, or 3 ring heteroatoms selected from N, O or S, optionally substituted heteroaryl having 5 or 6 ring atoms and 1, 2 or 3 ring heteroatoms selected from N, O or S, and wherein optional phenyl and optional heteroaryl substituents are selected from halogen, hydroxy, C_1-C_4alkyl, C_1-C_4alkoxy and CO_2H;

R^4 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, and C_1-C_6alkyl;

R^5 is C_1-C_4alkyl, hydroxyC_1-C_4alkyl, C_1-C_4alkoxyC_1-C_4alkyl, haloC_1-C_4alkyl, amino, methylamino;

X^1 is CR^9R^{22} or sulfur;

X^2 is CR^7R^8, oxygen, sulfur, N(H) or N(C_1-C_6alkyl), wherein at least one of X^1 and X^2 is carbon; or

X^1 and X^2, in combination, forms an olefin of the formula $—C(R^7)=C(H)—$ or $—C(R^7)=C(C_1$-C_4alkyl)-, wherein the $C(R^7)$ is attached to X^3;

X^3 is $(CR^6R^{21})_q$ or N(H) wherein q is 0, 1 or 2, wherein X^3 is CR^6R^{21} or $(CR^6R^{21})_2$ when either X^1 or X^2 is sulfur or X^2 is oxygen; or

X^2 and X^3, taken in combination, are $—N=C(H)—$ or $—N=C(C_1$-C_4alkyl)- in which the C(H) or $C(C_1$-C_4alkyl) is attached to X^1;

R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C_1-C_6alkyl;

R^7 is hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, cyano, C_1-C_6alkyl, C_1-C_6alkoxy, hydroxyC_1-C_6alkyl, C_1-C_6alkoxyC_1-C_6alkyl, haloC_1-C_6alkyl, or C_1-C_6haloalkoxy;

R^8 is hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, azide, cyano, COOH, C_1-C_6alkoxycarbonyl, C_1-C_6alkyl, C_1-C_6alkoxy, C_1-C_6haloalkyl, C_1-C_6haloalkoxy, NR^AR^B, $N(H)C(O)C_1$-C_6alkyl, hydroxyC_1-C_6alkyl, C_1-C_6alkoxyC_1-C_6alkyl, or C_1-C_6alkyl substituted with NR^AR^B, N(H)C(O)H or $N(H)C(O)(C_1$-C_4alkyl);

R^9 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, C_1-C_6alkyl, haloC_1-C_6alkyl, C_2-C_6alkenyl, C_2-C_6alkynyl, C_1-C_6alkoxy, haloC_1-C_6alkoxy, NR^AR^B, $N(H)C(O)C_1$-C_6alkyl, $N(H)C(O)OC_1$-C_6alkyl and $OC(O)NR^CR^D$ each of alkyl, alkoxy, alkenyl, and alkynyl substituents may be substituted with 0, 1, or 2 groups independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, C_1-C_6alkyl, C_1-C_6alkoxy, and NR^AR^B;

R^{20} is hydrogen or C_1-C_6alkyl;

R^{21} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, phenyl and C_1-C_6alkyl, which alkyl group is unsubstituted or substituted with hydroxy, amino, azide, and $NHC(O)C_1$-C_6alkyl;

R^{22} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino and C_1-C_6alkyl;

CR^7R^8, taken in combination forms a spirocyclic 3 to 6 membered carbocycle which is substituted with 0, 1, or 2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen and methyl; or

R^7 and R^8, taken in combination, form an exocyclic methylidene ($=CH_2$);

R^7 and R^{22} or R^8 and R^9, taken in combination form an epoxide ring or a 3 to 6 membered carbocyclic ring system which carbocyclic ring is substituted with 0, 1, or 2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, methyl, ethyl, hydroxyC_1-C_4alkyl, C_1-C_6alkoxyC_1-C_4alkyl, C_1-C_4alkoxycarbonyl, CO_2H, and C_1-C_4alkyl substituted with NR^AR^B;

R^6 and R^7 or R^8 and R^{21}, taken in combination, form a fused 3 membered carbocyclic ring system which is substituted with 0, 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, methyl, ethyl, hydroxyC_1-C_4alkyl, C_1-C_6alkoxyC_1-C_4alkyl, C_1-C_4alkoxycarbonyl, CO_2H, and C_1-C_4alkyl substituted with NR^AR^B; or

R^{20} and R^{22} taken in combination form a fused 3 carbocyclic ring system;

R^9 and R^{21} taken in combination form a form 1 to 3 carbon alkylene linker;

R^7 and R^{20} taken in combination form 1 to 3 carbon alkylene linker;

R^{10} is hydrogen, C_1-C_4alkyl, haloC_1-C_4alkyl, hydroxyC_1-C_4alkyl or C_1-C_4alkoxyC_1-C_4alkyl;

R^{11} is hydrogen or C_1-C_4alkyl; or

$CR^{10}R^{11}$, taken in combination form a geminal cyclopropyl ring;

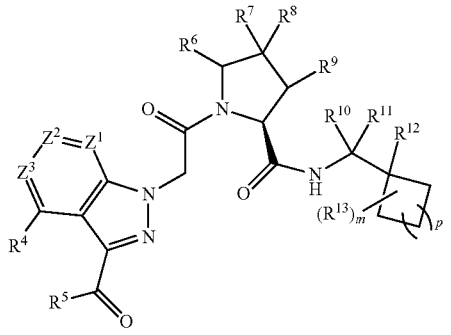
R^{12} is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, and C_1-C_4alkyl;

R^{13} is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of C_1-C_4alkyl, halogen, haloC_1-C_4alkyl, or two geminal R^{13}, together form a spiroC_3-C_6cycloalkyl, or two vicinal R^{13} form a double bond;

R^A and R^B, are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C_1-C_6alkyl, haloC_1-C_6alkyl, C_1-C_6alkoxyC_1-C_6alkyl, or hydroxyC_1-C_6alkyl; and R^C and R^D are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, and C_1-C_6alkyl, haloC_1-C_6alkyl, C_1-C_6alkoxyC_1-C_6alkyl, hydroxyC_1-C_6alkyl, or NR^CR^D, taken in combination, form a heterocycle having 4 to 7 ring atoms and 0 or 1 additional ring N, O or S atoms, which heterocycle is substituted with 0, 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of C_1-C_4alkyl, halogen, hydroxy, C_1-C_4alkoxy.

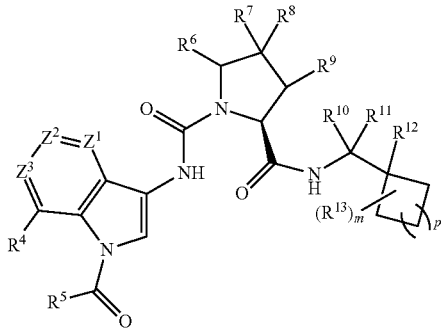
In a second embodiment, the invention provides compounds of Formula II and Formula III and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, which modulate the alternative pathway of the complement system. Compounds of Formula II and Formula III are represented by the structures:

(II)



or

(III)



Wherein

m is an integer of between H and 2p+4;

p is 0, 1, 2, or 3;

(Z is $C(R^1)$ or N;

Z^2 is $C(R^2)$ or N;

Z^3 is $C(R^3)$ or N, wherein at least one of Z^1, Z^2 or Z^3 is not N;

R^1 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, C_1-C_6alkyl, C_1-C_6alkoxy, haloC-C_6alkyl, haloC-C_6alkoxy C_1-C_6alkoxycarbonyl, CO_2H and C(O) NR^AR^B;

R^2 and R^3 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, NR^CR^D, cyano, CO_2H, $CONR^AR^B$, SO_2C_1-C_6alkyl, and SO_2NH_2, $SO_2NR^AR^B$, C_1-C_6alkoxycarbonyl, —$C(NR^A)NR^CR^D$, C_1-C_6alkyl, haloC_1-C_6alkyl, C_2-C_6alkenyl, C_1-C_6alkoxy, haloC_1-C_6alkoxy, C_2-C_6alkenyloxy, wherein each alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxy and alkenyloxy is unsubstituted or substituted with up to 4 substitutents independently selected from halogen, hydroxy, cyano, tetrazole, C_1-C_4alkoxy, C_1-C_4haloalkoxy, CO_2H, C_1-C_6alkoxycarbonyl, C(O)N-R^AR^B, NR^CR^D, optionally substituted phenyl, heterocycle having 4 to 7 ring atoms and 1, 2, or 3 ring heteroatoms selected from N, O or S, heteroaryl having 5 or 6 ring atoms and 1, 2 or 3 ring heteroatoms selected from N, O or S, and wherein optional phenyl and heteroaryl substituents are selected from halogen, hydroxy, C_1-C_4alkyl, C_1-C_4alkoxy and CO_2H;

R^4 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, and C_1-C_6alkyl;

R^5 is amino, C_1-C_4alkyl, hydroxymethyl, CH_2OMe, or mono-, di- and tri-fluoromethyl, NHMe;

R^6 and R^7 are independently selected from hydrogen and halogen;

R^8 is hydrogen, fluoro, C_1-C_4alkyl or hydroxymethyl;

R^9 is hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy or methoxy; or

R^6 and R^7, taken in combination, form a cyclopropane ring; or

R^8 and R^9, taken in combination, form a cyclopropane ring;

R^{10} is hydrogen, C_1-C_4alkyl, haloC_1-C_4alkyl, hydroxyC_1-C_4alkyl or C_1-C_4alkoxyC_1-C_4alkyl;

R^{11} is hydrogen or C_1-C_4alkyl; or

$CR^{10}R^{11}$, taken in combination, form a geminal cyclopropyl ring;

R^{12} is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, and C_1-C_4alkyl;

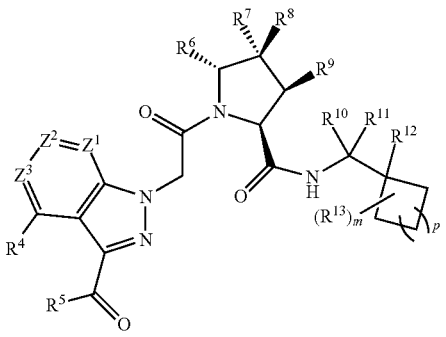
R^{13} is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_1-C_4alkyl, halogen, haloC_1-C_4alkyl, or two geminal R^{13}, together form a spiroC_3-C_6cycloalkyl, or two vicinal R^{13} form a double bond;

R^A and R^B, are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C_1-C_6alkyl, haloC_1-C_6alkyl, C_1-C_6alkoxyC_1-C_6alkyl, or hydroxyC_1-C_6alkyl; and

R^C and R^D are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, and C_1-C_6alkyl, haloC_1-C_6alkyl, C_1-C_6alkoxyC_1-C_6alkyl, hydroxyC_1-C_6alkyl, or NR^CR^D, taken in combination, form a heterocycle having 4 to 7 ring atoms and 0 or 1 additional ring N, O or S atoms, which heterocycle is substituted with 0, 1, or 2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of C_1-C_4alkyl, halogen, hydroxy, C_1-C_4alkoxy.

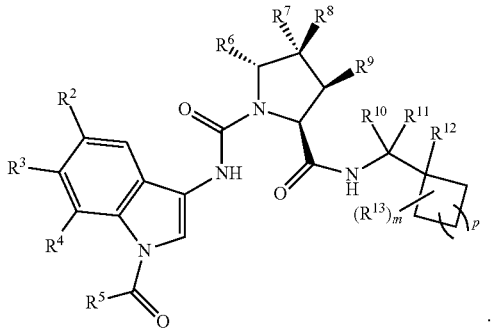
In a third embodiment, compounds, or salts thereof, according to embodiment one or two are provided. Compounds of the third embodiment are represented formula (IIa) or formula (IIIa):

(IIa)



or

(IIIa)



In a fourth embodiment, a compound or salt thereof according to any one of embodiments one to three is provided in which at least two of Z^1, Z^2 and Z^3 are not N.

In a fifth embodiment, a compound or salt thereof according to any one of embodiments one to four is provided in which Z^3 is CR^3;

R^1 is hydrogen, halogen or C_1-C_4alkyl;

R^2 and R^3 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, CO_2H, C_1-C_4alkyl and C_1-C_4alkoxy, wherein the alkyl and the alkoxy is unsubstituted or substituted with optionally substituted heteroaryl having 5 or 6 ring atoms and 1, 2 or 3 ring heteroatoms selected from N, O or S, and wherein optional heteroaryl substituents are selected from halogen, C_1-C_4alkyl;

R^4 is hydrogen; and

R^5 is amino or C_1-C_4alkyl.

In a sixth embodiment, a compound or salt thereof according to any one of embodiments one to four is provided in which Z^1 is N;

Z^2 is CR^2;

Z^3 is CR^3;

R^2 and R^3 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, CO_2H, C_1-C_4alkyl and C_1-C_4alkoxy;

R^4 is hydrogen; and

R^5 is amino or C_1-C_4alkyl.

In a seventh embodiment, a compound or salt thereof according to any one of embodiments one to four is provided in which Z^2 is N;

Z^1 is CR^1;

R^1 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C_1-C_4alkyl;

Z^3 is CR^3;

R^3 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, CO_2H, C_1-C_4alkyl and C_1-C_4alkoxy;

R^4 is hydrogen; and

R^5 is amino or C_1-C_4alkyl.

In an eighth embodiment, a compound or salt thereof according to any one of embodiments one to four is provided in which Z^3 is N;

Z^1 is CH;

Z^2 is CR^2;

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, CO_2H, C_1-C_4alkyl and C_1-C_4alkoxy;

R^4 is hydrogen; and

R^5 is amino or C_1-C_4alkyl.

In a ninth embodiment, a compound or salt thereof according to any one of embodiments one to four is provided in which Z^1 is CH;

Z^2 is CR^2;

Z^3 is CR^3;

R^2 and R^3 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, CO_2H, C_1-C_4alkyl and C_1-C_4alkoxy, wherein the alkyl or alkoxy is unsubstituted or substituted with optionally substituted heteroaryl having 5 or 6 ring atoms and 1, 2 or 3 ring heteroatoms selected from N, O or S, and wherein the heteroaryl is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 halogen or C_1-C_4alkyl groups;

R^4 is hydrogen; and

R^5 is amino or C_1-C_4alkyl.

In a tenth embodiment, a compound or salt thereof according to any one of embodiments one to nine is provided in which R^6 and R^7 taken in combination form a cyclopropane ring;

R^8 is hydrogen, methyl or hydroxymethyl; and

R^9 is hydrogen.

In an eleventh embodiment, a compound or salt thereof according to any one of embodiments one to nine is provided in which R^6 and R^7 are hydrogen; and

R^8 and R^9 taken in combination form a cyclopropane ring.

In a twelfth embodiment, a compound or salt thereof according to any one of embodiments one to nine is provided in which;

R^6 is hydrogen;

R^8 is hydrogen or methyl;

R^7 is fluoro; and

R^9 is hydrogen or methoxy.

In a thirteenth embodiment, a compound or salt thereof according to any one of embodiments one to twelve is provided in which R^{11} and R^{12} are hydrogen.

In a fourteenth embodiment, a compound or salt thereof according to any one of embodiments one to thirteen is provided in which m is 1, 2, or 3 or 4; and R^{13} is independently selected at each occurrence from fluoro, chloro and C_1-C_4alkyl.

In a fifteenth embodiment, a compound or salt thereof according to any one of embodiments one to fourteen is provided in which p is 0; m is 2 or 3 or 4; R^{10} is hydrogen or methyl; and

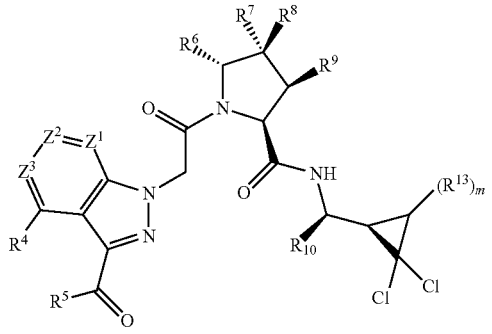
two R^{13} are fluoro or chloro and one or two optional R^{13} groups are independently selected C_1-C_4alkyl.

In a sixteenth embodiment, a compound or salt thereof according to any one of embodiments one to fourteen is provided in which p is 1, 2, or 3; m is 0 or 1; R^{10} is hydrogen or methyl; and

R^{13} is methyl.

In a seventeenth embodiment, compounds, or salts thereof, according to embodiment one to fifteen are provided. Compounds of the seventeenth embodiment are represented by formula IIb:

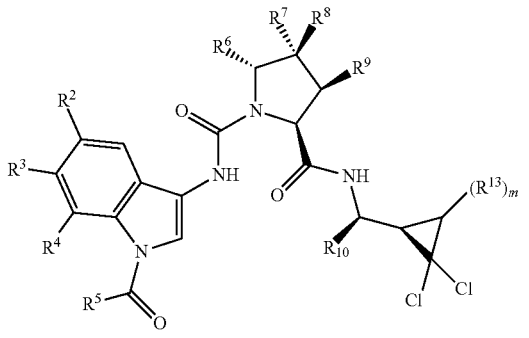
(IIb)



Wherein m is 0, 1 or 2; R^{10} is H or methyl and R^{13} is methyl.

In a eighteenth embodiment, compounds, or salts thereof, according to embodiment one to fifteen are provided. Compounds of the eighteenth embodiment are represented by formula IIb:

(IIIb)



Wherein m is 0 or 1 or 2; R^{10} is H or methyl and R^{13} is methyl.

In a nineteenth embodiment, a compound or salt thereof according to embodiment two is provided in which, selected from the group consisting of:

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid cyclopropylmethyl-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid (2,2,3,3-tetramethyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid (spiro[3.5]non-7-ylmethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid (4,4-dimethyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((S)-1-cyclohexyl-ethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((R)-1-cyclohexyl-ethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid (3-methyl-cyclobutylmethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid (spiro[2.3]hex-5-ylmethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((S)-1-cyclohexyl-2-hydroxy-ethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid (2,2-diethyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid (2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid (2,2-dimethyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid (2,2-dichloro-1-methyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid (3-trifluoromethyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid (1-cyclohexyl-cyclopropyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid (2-fluoro-cyclohexylmethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((S)-3,3-dimethyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((R)-3,3-dimethyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((S)-2,2-dimethyl-cyclopentylmethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((R)-2,2-dimethyl-cyclopentylmethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((S)-2,2-dimethyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((R)-2,2-dimethyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(R)-1-((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropyl)-2-hydroxy-ethylcarbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(R)-1-((S)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropyl)-2-hydroxy-ethylcarbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(S)-1-((S)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropyl)-2-hydroxy-ethylcarbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(S)-1-((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropyl)-2-hydroxy-ethylcarbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2,3-dicarboxylic acid 2-[(1-carbamoyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-amide]3-cyclohex-ylmethyl-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-Aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2,3-dicarboxylic acid 2-[(1-carbamoyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-amide]3-[(cyclo-hex-3-enylmethyl)-amide];

(1R,3S,5R)-2-Aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2,3-dicarboxylic acid 2-[(1-carbamoyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-amide]3-[((R)-2,2-dichloro-3,3-dimethyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide];

(1R,3S,5R)-2-Aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2,3-dicarboxylic acid 2-[(1-carbamoyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-amide]3-[((R)-1-cyclohexyl-ethyl)-amide];

(1R,3S,5R)-2-Aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2,3-dicarboxylic acid 2-[(1-carbamoyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-amide]3-[(3-methyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-amide];

(1R,3S,5R)-2-Aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2,3-dicarboxylic acid 2-[(1-carbamoyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-amide]3-{[(R)-1-((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethyl-2,2,2-D3]-amide};

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylm-ethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-in-dazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-car-boxylic acid [(R)-1-((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethyl]-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-in-dazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-car-boxylic acid [(R)-1-((S)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethyl]-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-in-dazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-car-boxylic acid [(S)-1-((S)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethyl]-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-in-dazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-car-boxylic acid [(S)-1-((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethyl]-amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(R)-1-((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(R)-1-((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(R)-1-((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-5-methyl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carbox-ylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(R)-1-((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-5-ethyl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylm-ethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-5-(thiazol-2-ylmethoxy)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

6-Chloro-1-(2-{(2S,3S,4S)-2-[((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-4-fluoro-3-methoxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(2S,3S,4S)-2-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-4-fluoro-3-methoxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(2-pyrimidin-2-yl-ethyl)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(R)-1-((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-7-methyl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(R)-1-((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethyl carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-5,7-dimethyl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-indazol-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid [(R)-1-((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethyl]-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid [(R)-1-((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethyl]-amide;

1-(2-{(2S,3S,4S)-2-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-4-fluoro-3-methoxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-6-methyl-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

6-Chloro-1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(R)-1-((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5S)-3-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylm-ethyl)-carbamoyl]-5-hydroxymethyl-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-{2-[(1R,3S,5R)-3-((R)-1-Cyclohexyl-ethylcarbamoyl)-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl}-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-{2-[(1R,3S,5R)-3-((R)-1-Cyclohexyl-ethylcarbamoyl)-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl}-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(4-methyl-pyrimidin-2-yl-methoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl methyl)-amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5S)-3-[(R)-1-((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-5-hydroxymethyl-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(2S,4R)-2-[(R)-1-((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-4-fluoro-pyrrolidin-1-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(2S,3S,4S)-2-[(R)-1-((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-4-fluoro-3-methoxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(2S,4R)-2-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-4-fluoro-4-methyl-pyrrolidin-1-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(1-methyl-1H-[1,2,4]triazol-3-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid [(R)-1-((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethyl]-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid (3,3-difluoro-cyclobutylmethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(1,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrazol-3-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid [(R)-1-((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethyl]-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(5-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl-methoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid [(R)-1-((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethyl]-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid (3-methyl-cyclobutylmethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl-methoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid [(R)-1-((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethyl]-amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(2,2-Difluoro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((S)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((S)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylm-ethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((S)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylm-ethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylm-ethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1R,3R)-2,2-Dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1S,3S)-2,2-Dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((1R,3R)-2,2-dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((1S,3S)-2,2-dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1R,3S)-2,2-Dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1S,3R)-2,2-Dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1R,3S)-2,2-Dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1S,3R)-2,2-Dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1R,3R)-2,2-Dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1S,3S)-2,2-Dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,2S,5S)-2-[((S)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-3-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-3-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,2S,5S)-2-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-3-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-3-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1R,2S)-2-Methyl-cyclopentylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1S,2R)2-Methyl-cyclopentylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1S,2S)2-Methyl-cyclopentyl methyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1R,2R)2-Methyl-cyclopentylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1S,3R)-3-Methyl-cyclopentyl methyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1R,3S)-3-Methyl-cyclopentylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1S,3S)-3-Methyl-cyclopentylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1R,3R)-3-Methyl-cyclopentylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((S)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-5,6-difluoro-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

5-Chloro-1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-5-fluoro-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(3-fluoro-pyridin-2-yl-methoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(1-pyrimidin-2-yl-ethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((S)-2,2-Dichloro-3,3-dimethyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-3,3-dimethyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((S)-2,2-dichloro-3,3-dimethyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((R)-2,2-dichloro-3,3-dimethyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(thiazol-4-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(thiazol-2-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-3,3-dimethyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((1R,3S)-2,2-dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((1S,3R)-2,2-dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo [3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-5,7-dimethyl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-7-methyl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-6-methyl-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

6-Chloro-1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1S,3R)-3-Methyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1R,3S)-3-Methyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1R,3R)-3-Methyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1S,3S)-3-Methyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid (3-methyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(R)-1-((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethyl-2,2,2-D3-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-5-hydroxy-indazol-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide; and

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(S)-2-Hydroxy-1-(3-trifluoromethyl-bicyclo[1.1.1]pent-1-yl)-ethyl carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide.

Some of the compounds listed supra have been prepared in enantiopure form (i.e., greater than about 80%, greater than 90% or greater than 95% enantiomeric purity). Other compounds have been isolated as mixtures of stereoisomers, e.g., diastereoisomeric mixtures of two or more diastereoisomers. Each compound isolated as a mixture of stereoisomers has been marked as mixture in the foregoing list.

Some of the compounds listed supra have been prepared in enantiopure form (i.e., greater than about 80%, greater than 90% or greater than 95% enantiomeric purity). Other compounds have been isolated as mixtures of stereoisomers, e.g., diasteriomeric mixtures of two or more diastereomers. Each compound isolated as a mixture of stereoisomers has marked as a mixture in the foregoing list.

In one embodiment, the invention provides a combination, in particular a pharmaceutical combination, comprising a therapeutically effective amount of the compound according to the definition of formula (I), (II), (IIa), (IIb), (III), (IIIa), and (IIIb) or subformulae thereof or any one of the specifically disclosed compounds of the invention and one or more therapeutically active agents (preferably selected from those listed infra).

For purposes of interpreting this specification, the following definitions will apply and whenever appropriate, terms used in the singular will also include the plural and vice versa.

As used herein, the term "alkyl" refers to a fully saturated branched or unbranched hydrocarbon moiety having up to 20 carbon atoms. Unless otherwise provided, alkyl refers to hydrocarbon moieties having 1 to 16 carbon atoms, 1 to 10 carbon atoms, 1 to 7 carbon atoms, or 1 to 4 carbon atoms. Representative examples of alkyl include, but are not limited to, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, iso-propyl, n-butyl, sec-butyl, iso-butyl, tert-butyl, n-pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, n-hexyl, 3-methylhexyl, 2,2-dimethylpentyl, 2,3-dimethylpentyl, n-heptyl, n-octyl, n-nonyl, n-decyl and the like.

As used herein, the term "alkylene" refers to divalent alkyl group as defined herein above having 1 to 20 carbon atoms. It comprises 1 to 20 carbon atoms, Unless otherwise provided, alkylene refers to moieties having 1 to 16 carbon atoms, 1 to 10 carbon atoms, 1 to 7 carbon atoms, or 1 to 4 carbon atoms. Representative examples of alkylene include, but are not limited to, methylene, ethylene, n-propylene, iso-propylene, n-butylene, sec-butylene, iso-butylene, tert-butylene, n-pentylene, isopentylene, neopentylene, n-hexylene, 3-methylhexylene, 2,2-dimethylpentylene, 2,3-dimethylpentylene, n-heptylene, n-octylene, n-nonylene, n-decylene and the like.

As used herein, the term "haloalkyl" refers to an alkyl as defined herein, that is substituted by one or more halo groups as defined herein. The haloalkyl can be monohaloalkyl, dihaloalkyl or polyhaloalkyl including perhaloalkyl. A monohaloalkyl can have one iodo, bromo, chloro or fluoro within the alkyl group. Dihaloalky and polyhaloalkyl groups can have two or more of the same halo atoms or a combination of different halo groups within the alkyl. Typically the polyhaloalkyl contains up to 12, or 10, or 8, or 6, or 4, or 3, or 2 halo groups. Non-limiting examples of haloalkyl include fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, chloromethyl, dichloromethyl, trichloromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, heptafluoropropyl, difluorochloromethyl, dichlorofluoromethyl, difluoroethyl, difluoropropyl, dichloroethyl and dichloropropyl. A perhaloalkyl refers to an alkyl having all hydrogen atoms replaced with halo atoms.

The term "aryl" refers to an aromatic hydrocarbon group having 6-20 carbon atoms in the ring portion. Typically, aryl is monocyclic, bicyclic or tricyclic aryl having 6-20 carbon atoms.

Furthermore, the term "aryl" as used herein, refers to an aromatic substituent which can be a single aromatic ring, or multiple aromatic rings that are fused together.

Non-limiting examples include phenyl, naphthyl or tetrahydronaphthyl, each of which may optionally be substituted by 1-4 substituents, such as alkyl, trifluoromethyl, cycloalkyl, halogen, hydroxy, alkoxy, acyl, alkyl-C(O)—O—, aryl-O—, heteroaryl-O—, amino, thiol, alkyl-S—, aryl-S—, nitro, cyano, carboxy, alkyl-O—C(O)—, carbamoyl, alkyl-S(O)—, sulfonyl, sulfonamido, phenyl, and heterocyclyl.

As used herein, the term "alkoxy" refers to alkyl-O—, wherein alkyl is defined herein above. Representative examples of alkoxy include, but are not limited to, methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, 2-propoxy, butoxy, tert-butoxy, pentyloxy, hexyloxy, cyclopropyloxy-, cyclohexyloxy- and the like. Typically, alkoxy groups have about 1-7, more preferably about 1-4 carbons.

As used herein, the term "heterocyclyl" or "heterocyclo" refers to a saturated or unsaturated non-aromatic ring or ring system, e.g., which is a 4-, 5-, 6-, or 7-membered monocyclic, 7-, 8-, 9-, 10-, 11-, or 12-membered bicyclic or 10-, 11-, 12-, 13-, 14- or 15-membered tricyclic ring system and contains at least one heteroatom selected from O, S and N, where the N and S can also optionally be oxidized to various oxidation states. The heterocyclic group can be attached at a heteroatom or a carbon atom. The heterocyclyl can include fused or bridged rings as well as spirocyclic rings. Examples of heterocycles include tetrahydrofuran (THF), dihydrofuran, 1,4-dioxane, morpholine, 1,4-dithiane, piperazine, piperidine, 1,3-dioxolane, imidazolidine, imidazoline, pyrroline, pyrrolidine, tetrahydropyran, dihydropyran, oxathiolane, dithiolane, 1,3-dioxane, 1,3-dithiane, oxathiane, thiomorpholine, and the like.

The term "heterocyclyl" further refers to heterocyclic groups as defined herein substituted with 1 to 5 substituents independently selected from the groups consisting of the following:

(a) alkyl;

(b) hydroxy (or protected hydroxy);

(c) halo;

(d) oxo, i.e., =O;
(e) amino, alkylamino or dialkylamino;
(f) alkoxy;
(g) cycloalkyl;
(h) carboxyl;
(i) heterocyclooxy, wherein heterocyclooxy denotes a heterocyclic group bonded through an oxygen bridge;
(j) alkyl-O—C(O)—;
(k) mercapto;
(l) nitro;
(m) cyano;
(n) sulfamoyl or sulfonamido;
(o) aryl;
(p) alkyl-C(O)—O—;
(q) aryl-C(O)—O—;
(r) aryl-S—;
(s) aryloxy;
(t) alkyl-S—;
(u) formyl, i.e., HC(O)—;
(v) carbamoyl;
(w) aryl-alkyl-; and
(x) aryl substituted with alkyl, cycloalkyl, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkyl-C(O)—NH—, alkylamino, dialkylamino or halogen.

As used herein, the term "cycloalkyl" refers to saturated or unsaturated monocyclic, bicyclic or tricyclic hydrocarbon groups of 3-12 carbon atoms. Unless otherwise provided, cycloalkyl refers to cyclic hydrocarbon groups having between 3 and 9 ring carbon atoms or between 3 and 7 ring carbon atoms, each of which can be optionally substituted by one, or two, or three, or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halo, oxo, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkyl-C(O)—, acylamino, carbamoyl, alkyl-NH—, $(alkyl)_2N$—, thiol, alkyl-S—, nitro, cyano, carboxy, alkyl-O—C(O)—, sulfonyl, sulfonamido, sulfamoyl, and heterocyclyl. Exemplary monocyclic hydrocarbon groups include, but are not limited to, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclopentenyl, cyclohexyl and cyclohexenyl and the like. Exemplary bicyclic hydrocarbon groups include bornyl, indyl, hexahydroindyl, tetrahydronaphthyl, decahydronaphthyl, bicyclo[2.1.1]hexyl, bicyclo[2.2.1]heptyl, bicyclo[2.2.1]heptenyl, 6,6-dimethylbicyclo[3.1.1]heptyl, 2,6,6-trimethylbicyclo[3.1.1]heptyl, bicyclo[2.2.2]octyl and the like. Exemplary tricyclic hydrocarbon groups include adamantyl and the like.

As used herein, the term "aryloxy" refers to both an —O-aryl and an —O-heteroaryl group, wherein aryl and heteroaryl are defined herein.

As used herein, the term "heteroaryl" refers to a 5-14 membered monocyclic- or bicyclic- or tricyclic-aromatic ring system, having 1 to 8 heteroatoms selected from N, O or S. Typically, the heteroaryl is a 5-10 membered ring system (e.g., 5-7 membered monocycle or an 8-10 membered bicycle) or a 5-7 membered ring system. Typical heteroaryl groups include 2- or 3-thienyl, 2- or 3-furyl, 2- or 3-pyrrolyl, 2-, 4-, or 5-imidazolyl, 3-, 4-, or 5-pyrazolyl, 2-, 4-, or 5-thiazolyl, 3-, 4-, or 5-isothiazolyl, 2-, 4-, or 5-oxazolyl, 3-, 4-, or 5-isoxazolyl, 3- or 5-1,2,4-triazolyl, 4- or 5-1,2,3-triazolyl, tetrazolyl, 2-, 3-, or 4-pyridyl, 3- or 4-pyridazinyl, 3-, 4-, or 5-pyrazinyl, 2-pyrazinyl, and 2-, 4-, or 5-pyrimidinyl.

The term "heteroaryl" also refers to a group in which a heteroaromatic ring is fused to one or more aryl, cycloaliphatic, or heterocyclyl rings, where the radical or point of attachment is on the heteroaromatic ring. Nonlimiting examples include 1-, 2-, 3-, 5-, 6-, 7-, or 8-indolizinyl, 1-, 3-, 4-, 5-, 6-, or 7-isoindolyl, 2-, 3-, 4-, 5-, 6-, or 7-indolyl, 2-, 3-, 4-, 5-, 6-, or 7-indazolyl, 2-, 4-, 5-, 6-, 7-, or 8-purinyl, 1-, 2-, 3-, 4-, 6-, 7-, 8-, or 9-quinolizinyl, 2-, 3-, 4-, 5-, 6-, 7-, or 8- quinoliyl, 1-, 3-, 4-, 5-, 6-, 7-, or 8-isoquinoliyl, 1-, 4-, 5-, 6-, 7-, or 8-phthalazinyl, 2-, 3-, 4-, 5-, or 6-naphthyridinyl, 2-, 3-, 5-, 6-, 7-, or 8-quinazolinyl, 3-, 4-, 5-, 6-, 7-, or 8-cinnolinyl, 2-, 4-, 6-, or 7-pteridinyl, 1-, 2-, 3-, 4-, 5-, 6-, 7-, or 8-4aH carbazolyl, 1-, 2-, 3-, 4-, 5-, 6-, 7-, or 8-carbazolyl, 1-, 3-, 4-, 5-, 6-, 7-, 8-, or 9-carbolinyl, 1-, 2-, 3-, 4-, 6-, 7-, 8-, 9-, or 10-phenanthridinyl, 1-, 2-, 3-, 4-, 5-, 6-, 7-, 8-, or 9-acridinyl, 1-, 2-, 4-, 5-, 6-, 7-, 8-, or 9-perimidinyl, 2-, 3-, 4-, 5-, 6-, 8-, 9-, or 10-phenathrolinyl, 1-, 2-, 3-, 4-, 6-, 7-, 8-, or 9-phenazinyl, 1-, 2-, 3-, 4-, 6-, 7-, 8-, 9-, or 10-phenothiazinyl, 1-, 2-, 3-, 4-, 6-, 7-, 8-, 9-, or 10-phenoxazinyl, 2-, 3-, 4-, 5-, 6-, or I-, 3-, 4-, 5-, 6-, 7-, 8-, 9-, or 10-benzisoqinolinyl, 2-, 3-, 4-, or thieno[2,3-b]furanyl, 2-, 3-, 5-, 6-, 7-, 8-, 9-, 10-, or 11-7H-pyrazino[2,3-c]carbazolyl, 2-, 3-, 5-, 6-, or 7-2H-furo[3,2-b]-pyranyl, 2-, 3-, 4-, 5-, 7-, or 8-5H-pyrido[2,3-d]-o-oxazinyl, 1-, 3-, or 5-1H-pyrazolo[4,3-d]-oxazolyl, 2-, 4-, or 54H-imidazo[4,5-d]thiazolyl, 3-, 5-, or 8-pyrazino[2,3-d]pyridazinyl, 2-, 3-, 5-, or 6-imidazo[2,1-b]thiazolyl, 1-, 3-, 6-, 7-, 8-, or 9-furo[3,4-c]cinnolinyl, 1-, 2-, 3-, 4-, 5-, 6-, 8-, 9-, 10, or 11-4H-pyrido[2,3-c]carbazolyl, 2-, 3-, 6-, or 7-imidazo[1,2-b][1,2,4]triazinyl, 7-benzo[b]thienyl, 2-, 4-, 5-, 6-, or 7-benzoxazolyl, 2-, 4-, 5-, 6-, or 7-benzimidazolyl, 2-, 4-, 4-, 5-, 6-, or 7-benzothiazolyl, 1-, 2-, 4-, 5-, 6-, 7-, 8-, or 9-benzoxapinyl, 2-, 4-, 5-, 6-, 7-, or 8-benzoxazinyl, 1-, 2-, 3-, 5-, 6-, 7-, 8-, 9-, 10-, or 11-1H-pyrrolo[1,2-b][2]benzazapinyl. Typical fused heteroary groups include, but are not limited to 2-, 3-, 4-, 5-, 6-, 7-, or 8-quinolinyl, 1-, 3-, 4-, 5-, 6-, 7-, or 8-isoquinolinyl, 2-, 3-, 4-, 5-, 6-, or 7-indolyl, 2-, 3-, 4-, 5-, 6-, or 7-benzo[b]thienyl, 2-, 4-, 5-, 6-, or 7-benzoxazolyl, 2-, 4-, 5-, 6-, or 7-benzimidazolyl, and 2-, 4-, 5-, 6-, or 7-benzothiazolyl.

A heteroaryl group may be substituted with 1 to 5 substituents independently selected from the groups consisting of the following:
(a) alkyl;
(b) hydroxy (or protected hydroxy);
(c) halo;
(d) oxo, i.e., =O;
(e) amino, alkylamino or dialkylamino;
(f) alkoxy;
(g) cycloalkyl;
(h) carboxyl;
(i) heterocyclooxy, wherein heterocyclooxy denotes a heterocyclic group bonded through an oxygen bridge;
(j) alkyl-O—C(O)—;
(k) mercapto;
(l) nitro;
(m) cyano;
(n) sulfamoyl or sulfonamido;
(o) aryl;
(p) alkyl-C(O)—O—;
(q) aryl-C(O)—O—;
(r) aryl-S—;
(s) aryloxy;
(t) alkyl-S—;
(u) formyl, i.e., HC(O)—;
(v) carbamoyl;
(w) aryl-alkyl-; and
(x) aryl substituted with alkyl, cycloalkyl, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkyl-C(O)—NH—, alkylamino, dialkylamino or halogen.

As used herein, the term "halogen" or "halo" refers to fluoro, chloro, bromo, and iodo.

As used herein, the term "optionally substituted" unless otherwise specified refers to a group that is unsubstituted or is substituted by one or more, typically 1, 2, 3 or 4, suitable non-hydrogen substituents, each of which is independently selected from the group consisting of:

(a) alkyl;
(b) hydroxy (or protected hydroxy);
(c) halo;
(d) oxo, i.e., =O;
(e) amino, alkylamino or dialkylamino;
(f) alkoxy;
(g) cycloalkyl;
(h) carboxyl;
(i) heterocyclooxy, wherein heterocyclooxy denotes a heterocyclic group bonded through an oxygen bridge;
(j) alkyl-O—C(O)—;
(k) mercapto;
(l) nitro;
(m) cyano;
(n) sulfamoyl or sulfonamido;
(o) aryl;
(p) alkyl-C(O)—O—;
(q) aryl-C(O)—O—;
(r) aryl-S—;
(s) aryloxy;
(t) alkyl-S—;
(u) formyl, i.e., HC(O)—;
(v) carbamoyl;
(w) aryl-alkyl-; and
(x) aryl substituted with alkyl, cycloalkyl, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkyl-C(O)—NH—, alkylamino, dialkylamino or halogen.

As used herein, the term "isomers" refers to different compounds that have the same molecular formula but differ in arrangement and configuration of the atoms. Also as used herein, the term "an optical isomer" or "a stereoisomer" refers to any of the various stereo isomeric configurations which may exist for a given compound of the present invention and includes geometric isomers. It is understood that a substituent may be attached at a chiral center of a carbon atom. Therefore, the invention includes enantiomers, diastereomers or racemates of the compound. "Enantiomers" are a pair of stereoisomers that are non-superimposable mirror images of each other. A 1:1 mixture of a pair of enantiomers is a "racemic" mixture. The term is used to designate a racemic mixture where appropriate. The asterisk (*) indicated in the name of a compound designate a racemic mixture. "Diastereoisomers" or "diastereomers" are stereoisomers that have at least two asymmetric atoms, but which are not mirror-images of each other. The absolute stereochemistry is specified according to the Cahn-Ingold-Prelog R-S system. When a compound is a pure enantiomer the stereochemistry at each chiral carbon may be specified by either R or S. Resolved compounds whose absolute configuration is unknown can be designated (+) or (−) depending on the direction (dextro- or levorotatory) which they rotate plane polarized light at the wavelength of the sodium D line. Certain of the compounds described herein contain one or more asymmetric centers or axes and may thus give rise to enantiomers, diastereomers, and other stereoisomeric forms that may be defined, in terms of absolute stereochemistry, as (R)- or (S)-. The present invention is meant to include all such possible isomers, including racemic mixtures, optically pure forms and intermediate mixtures. Optically active (R)- and (S)-isomers may be prepared using chiral synthons or chiral reagents, or resolved using conventional techniques. If the compound contains a double bond, the substituent may be E or Z configuration. If the compound contains a disubstituted cycloalkyl, the cycloalkyl substituent may have a cis- or trans-configuration. All tautomeric forms are also intended to be included.

As used herein, the term "pharmaceutically acceptable salts" refers to salts that retain the biological effectiveness and properties of the compounds of this invention and, which typically are not biologically or otherwise undesirable. In many cases, the compounds of the present invention are capable of forming acid and/or base salts by virtue of the presence of amino and/or carboxyl groups or groups similar thereto.

Pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts can be formed with inorganic acids and organic acids, e.g., acetate, aspartate, benzoate, besylate, bromide/hydrobromide, bicarbonate/carbonate, bisulfate/sulfate, camphorsulfornate, chloride/hydrochloride, chlortheophyllonate, citrate, ethandisulfonate, fumarate, gluceptate, gluconate, glucuronate, hippurate, hydroiodide/iodide, isethionate, lactate, lactobionate, laurylsulfate, malate, maleate, malonate, mandelate, mesylate, methylsulphate, naphthoate, napsylate, nicotinate, nitrate, octadecanoate, oleate, oxalate, palmitate, pamoate, phosphate/hydrogen phosphate/dihydrogen phosphate, polygalacturonate, propionate, stearate, succinate, sulfosalicylate, tartrate, tosylate and trifluoroacetate salts. Inorganic acids from which salts can be derived include, for example, hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid, nitric acid, and phosphoric acid. Organic acids from which salts can be derived include, for example, acetic acid, propionic acid, glycolic acid, oxalic acid, maleic acid, malonic acid, succinic acid, fumaric acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, benzoic acid, mandelic acid, methanesulfonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid, toluenesulfonic acid, sulfosalicylic acid, and the like.

Pharmaceutically acceptable base addition salts can be formed with inorganic and organic bases. Inorganic bases from which salts can be derived include, for example, ammonium salts and metals from columns I to XII of the periodic table. In certain embodiments, the salts are derived from sodium, potassium, ammonium, calcium, magnesium, iron, silver, zinc, and copper; particularly suitable salts include ammonium, potassium, sodium, calcium and magnesium salts. Organic bases from which salts can be derived include, for example, primary, secondary, and tertiary amines, substituted amines including naturally occurring substituted amines, cyclic amines, basic ion exchange resins, and the like. Certain organic amines include isopropylamine, benzathine, cholinate, diethanolamine, diethylamine, lysine, meglumine, piperazine and tromethamine.

The pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the present invention can be synthesized from a parent compound, a basic or acidic moiety, by conventional chemical methods. Generally, such salts can be prepared by reacting free acid forms of these compounds with a stoichiometric amount of the appropriate base (such as Na, Ca, Mg, or K hydroxide, carbonate, bicarbonate or the like), or by reacting free base forms of these compounds with a stoichiometric amount of the appropriate acid. Such reactions are typically carried out in water or in an organic solvent, or in a mixture of the two. Generally, use of non-aqueous media like ether, ethyl acetate, ethanol, isopropanol, or acetonitrile is desirable, where practicable. Lists of additional suitable salts can be found, e.g., in "Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences", 20th ed., Mack Publishing Company, Easton, Pa., (1985); and in "Handbook of Pharmaceutical Salts: Properties, Selection, and Use" by Stahl and Wermuth (Wiley-VCH, Weinheim, Germany, 2002).

Any formula given herein is also intended to represent unlabeled forms as well as isotopically labeled forms of the compounds. Isotopically labeled compounds have structures depicted by the formulas given herein except that one or more atoms are replaced by an atom having a selected atomic mass or mass number. Examples of isotopes that can be incorporated into compounds of the invention include isotopes of hydrogen, carbon, nitrogen, oxygen, phosphorous, fluorine, and chlorine, such as ^{2}H, ^{3}H, ^{11}C, ^{13}C ^{14}C ^{15}N, ^{18}F ^{31}P, ^{32}P, ^{35}S, ^{36}Cl, ^{125}I respectively. The invention includes various isotopically labeled compounds as defined herein, for example those into which radioactive isotopes, such as ^{3}H, ^{13}C, and ^{14}C, are present. Such isotopically labelled compounds are useful in metabolic studies (with ^{14}C), reaction kinetic studies (with, for example ^{2}H or ^{3}H), detection or imaging techniques, such as positron emission tomography (PET) or single-photon emission computed tomography (SPECT) including drug or substrate tissue distribution assays, or in radioactive treatment of patients. In particular, an ^{18}F or labeled compound may be particularly desirable for PET or SPECT studies. Isotopically labeled compounds of this invention and prodrugs thereof can generally be prepared by carrying out the procedures disclosed in the schemes or in the examples and preparations described below by substituting a readily available isotopically labeled reagent for a non-isotopically labeled reagent.

Further, substitution with heavier isotopes, particularly deuterium (i.e., ^{2}H or D) may afford certain therapeutic advantages resulting from greater metabolic stability, for example increased in vivo half-life or reduced dosage requirements or an improvement in therapeutic index. It is understood that deuterium in this context is regarded as a substituent of a compound of the formula (I). The concentration of such a heavier isotope, specifically deuterium, may be defined by the isotopic enrichment factor. The term "isotopic enrichment factor" as used herein means the ratio between the isotopic abundance and the natural abundance of a specified isotope. If a substituent in a compound of this invention is denoted deuterium, such compound has an isotopic enrichment factor for each designated deuterium atom of at least 3500 (52.5% deuterium incorporation at each designated deuterium atom), at least 4000 (60% deuterium incorporation), at least 4500 (67.5% deuterium incorporation), at least 5000 (75% deuterium incorporation), at least 5500 (82.5% deuterium incorporation), at least 6000 (90% deuterium incorporation), at least 6333.3 (95% deuterium incorporation), at least 6466.7 (97% deuterium incorporation), at least 6600 (99% deuterium incorporation), or at least 6633.3 (99.5% deuterium incorporation).

In certain embodiments, selective deuteration of compounds of Formula (I) or formula (II) include deuteration of R^{10}, R^{11}, R^{12} and/or R^{13} when each of these variables is hydrogen (e.g., ^{2}H or D) or alkyl (e.g., CD_3). For example, when any of R^{10}, R^{11}, R^{12} and/or R^{13} are methyl or ethyl, the alkyl residue is preferably deuterated, e.g., CD_3, CH_2CD_3 or CD_2CD_3. In certain other compounds, when any of R^{10}, R^{11}, R^{12} and/or R^{13} are hydrogen, the hydrogen may be isotopically enriched as deuterium (i.e., ^{2}H). In other embodiments, certain substitutents on the proline ring are selectively deuterated. For example, when any of R^{8} or R^{9} are methyl or methoxy, the alkyl residue is optionally deuterated, e.g., CD_3 or OCD_3. In certain other compounds, when two substituents of the proline ring are combined to form a cyclopropyl ring, the unsubstituted methylene carbon is deuterated.

Isotopically-labeled compounds of formula (I) can generally be prepared by conventional techniques known to those skilled in the art or by processes analogous to those described in the accompanying Examples and Preparations using an appropriate isotopically-labeled reagent in place of the non-labeled reagent previously employed.

The compounds of the present invention may inherently or by design form solvates with solvents (including water). Therefore, it is intended that the invention embrace both solvated and unsolvated forms. The term "solvate" refers to a molecular complex of a compound of the present invention (including salts thereof) with one or more solvent molecules. Such solvent molecules are those commonly used in the pharmaceutical art, which are known to be innocuous to a recipient, e.g., water, ethanol, dimethylsulfoxide, acetone and other common organic solvents. The term "hydrate" refers to a molecular complex comprising a compound of the invention and water. Pharmaceutically acceptable solvates in accordance with the invention include those wherein the solvent of crystallization may be isotopically substituted, e.g. D_2O, d_6-acetone, d_6-DMSO.

Compounds of the invention, i.e. compounds of formula (I) that contain groups capable of acting as donors and/or acceptors for hydrogen bonds may be capable of forming co-crystals with suitable co-crystal formers. These co-crystals may be prepared from compounds of formula (I) by known co-crystal forming procedures. Such procedures include grinding, heating, co-subliming, co-melting, or contacting in solution compounds of formula (I) with the co-crystal former under crystallization conditions and isolating co-crystals thereby formed. Suitable co-crystal formers include those described in WO 2004/078163. Hence the invention further provides co-crystals comprising a compound of formula (I).

As used herein, the term "pharmaceutically acceptable carrier" includes any and all solvents, dispersion media, coatings, surfactants, antioxidants, preservatives (e.g., antibacterial agents, antifungal agents), isotonic agents, absorption delaying agents, salts, preservatives, drugs, drug stabilizers, binders, excipients, disintegration agents, lubricants, sweetening agents, flavoring agents, dyes, and the like and combinations thereof, as would be known to those skilled in the art (see, for example, Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, 18th Ed. Mack Printing Company, 1990, pp. 1289-1329). Except insofar as any conventional carrier is incompatible with the active ingredient, its use in the therapeutic or pharmaceutical compositions is contemplated.

The term "a therapeutically effective amount" of a compound of the present invention refers to an amount of the compound of the present invention that will elicit the biological or medical response of a subject, for example, reduction or inhibition of an enzyme or a protein activity, or ameliorate symptoms, alleviate conditions, slow or delay disease progression, or prevent a disease, etc. In one non-limiting embodiment, the term "a therapeutically effective amount" refers to the amount of the compound of the present invention that, when administered to a subject, is effective to (1) at least partially alleviating, inhibiting, preventing and/or ameliorating a condition, or a disorder, or a disease or biological process (e.g., tissue regeneration and reproduction) (i) mediated by Factor D, or (ii) associated with Factor D activity, or (iii) characterized by activity (normal or abnormal) of the complement alternative pathway; or (2) reducing or inhibiting the activity of Factor D; or (3) reducing or inhibiting the expression of Factor D; or (4) reducing or inhibiting activation of the complement system and particularly reducing or inhibiting generation of C3a, iC3b, C5a or the membrane attack complex generated by activation of the complement alternative pathway. In another

non-limiting embodiment, the term "a therapeutically effective amount" refers to the amount of the compound of the present invention that, when administered to a cell, or a tissue, or a non-cellular biological material, or a medium, is effective to at least partially reducing or inhibiting the activity of Factor D and/or the complement alternative pathway; or at least partially reducing or inhibiting the expression of Factor D and/or the complement alternative pathway. The meaning of the term "a therapeutically effective amount" as illustrated in the above embodiment for Factor D and/or the complement alternative pathway.

As used herein, the term "subject" refers to an animal. Typically the animal is a mammal. A subject also refers to for example, primates (e.g., humans), cows, sheep, goats, horses, dogs, cats, rabbits, rats, mice, fish, birds and the like. In certain embodiments, the subject is a primate. In yet other embodiments, the subject is a human.

As used herein, the term "inhibit", "inhibition" or "inhibiting" refers to the reduction or suppression of a given condition, symptom, or disorder, or disease, or a significant decrease in the baseline activity of a biological activity or process.

As used herein, the term "treat", "treating" or "treatment" of any disease or disorder refers in one embodiment, to ameliorating the disease or disorder (i.e., slowing or arresting or reducing the development of the disease or at least one of the clinical symptoms thereof). In another embodiment "treat", "treating" or "treatment" refers to alleviating or ameliorating at least one physical parameter including those which may not be discernible by the patient. In yet another embodiment, "treat", "treating" or "treatment" refers to modulating the disease or disorder, either physically, (e.g., stabilization of a discernible symptom), physiologically, (e.g., stabilization of a physical parameter), or both. In yet another embodiment, "treat", "treating" or "treatment" refers to preventing or delaying the onset or development or progression of the disease or disorder.

As used herein, a subject is "in need of" a treatment if such subject would benefit biologically, medically or in quality of life from such treatment.

As used herein, the term "a," "an," "the" and similar terms used in the context of the present invention (especially in the context of the claims) are to be construed to cover both the singular and plural unless otherwise indicated herein or clearly contradicted by the context.

All methods described herein can be performed in any suitable order unless otherwise indicated herein or otherwise clearly contradicted by context. The use of any and all examples, or exemplary language (e.g. "such as") provided herein is intended merely to better illuminate the invention and does not pose a limitation on the scope of the invention otherwise claimed.

Any asymmetric atom (e.g., carbon or the like) of the compound(s) of the present invention can be present in racemic or enantiomerically enriched, for example the (R)-, (S)- or (R,S)-configuration. In certain embodiments, each asymmetric atom has at least 50% enantiomeric excess, at least 60% enantiomeric excess, at least 70% enantiomeric excess, at least 80% enantiomeric excess, at least 90% enantiomeric excess, at least 95% enantiomeric excess, or at least 99% enantiomeric excess in the (R)- or (S)-configuration. Substituents at atoms with unsaturated bonds may, if possible, be present in cis-(Z)- or trans-(E)-form.

Accordingly, as used herein a compound of the present invention can be in the form of one of the possible isomers, rotamers, atropisomers, tautomers or mixtures thereof, for example, as substantially pure geometric (cis or trans) isomers, diastereomers, optical isomers (antipodes), racemates or mixtures thereof.

Any resulting mixtures of isomers can be separated on the basis of the physicochemical differences of the constituents, into the pure or substantially pure geometric or optical isomers, diastereomers, racemates, for example, by chromatography and/or fractional crystallization.

Any resulting racemates of final products or intermediates can be resolved into the optical antipodes by known methods, e.g., by separation of the diastereomeric salts thereof, obtained with an optically active acid or base, and liberating the optically active acidic or basic compound. In particular, a basic moiety may thus be employed to resolve the compounds of the present invention into their optical antipodes, e.g., by fractional crystallization of a salt formed with an optically active acid, e.g., tartaric acid, dibenzoyl tartaric acid, diacetyl tartaric acid, di-O,O'-p-toluoyl tartaric acid, mandelic acid, malic acid or camphor-10-sulfonic acid. Racemic products can also be resolved by chiral chromatography, e.g., high pressure liquid chromatography (HPLC) using a chiral adsorbent.

Compounds of the present invention are either obtained in the free form, as a salt thereof, or as prodrug derivatives thereof.

When both a basic group and an acid group are present in the same molecule, the compounds of the present invention may also form internal salts, e.g., zwitterionic molecules.

The present invention also provides pro-drugs of the compounds of the present invention that converts in vivo to the compounds of the present invention. A pro-drug is an active or inactive compound that is modified chemically through in vivo physiological action, such as hydrolysis, metabolism and the like, into a compound of this invention following administration of the prodrug to a subject. The suitability and techniques involved in making and using pro-drugs are well known by those skilled in the art. Prodrugs can be conceptually divided into two non-exclusive categories, bioprecursor prodrugs and carrier prodrugs. See *The Practice of Medicinal Chemistry*, Ch. 31-32 (Ed. Wermuth, Academic Press, San Diego, Calif., 2001). Generally, bioprecursor prodrugs are compounds, which are inactive or have low activity compared to the corresponding active drug compound, that contain one or more protective groups and are converted to an active form by metabolism or solvolysis. Both the active drug form and any released metabolic products should have acceptably low toxicity.

Carrier prodrugs are drug compounds that contain a transport moiety, e.g., that improve uptake and/or localized delivery to a site(s) of action. Desirably for such a carrier prodrug, the linkage between the drug moiety and the transport moiety is a covalent bond, the prodrug is inactive or less active than the drug compound, and any released transport moiety is acceptably non-toxic. For prodrugs where the transport moiety is intended to enhance uptake, typically the release of the transport moiety should be rapid. In other cases, it is desirable to utilize a moiety that provides slow release, e.g., certain polymers or other moieties, such as cyclodextrins. Carrier prodrugs can, for example, be used to improve one or more of the following properties: increased lipophilicity, increased duration of pharmacological effects, increased site-specificity, decreased toxicity and adverse reactions, and/or improvement in drug formulation (e.g., stability, water solubility, suppression of an undesirable organoleptic or physiochemical property). For example, lipophilicity can be increased by esterification of (a) hydroxyl groups with lipophilic carboxylic acids (e.g., a

carboxylic acid having at least one lipophilic moiety), or (b) carboxylic acid groups with lipophilic alcohols (e.g., an alcohol having at least one lipophilic moiety, for example aliphatic alcohols).

Exemplary prodrugs are, e.g., esters of free carboxylic acids and S-acyl derivatives of thiols and O-acyl derivatives of alcohols or phenols, wherein acyl has a meaning as defined herein. Suitable prodrugs are often pharmaceutically acceptable ester derivatives convertible by solvolysis under physiological conditions to the parent carboxylic acid, e.g., lower alkyl esters, cycloalkyl esters, lower alkenyl esters, benzyl esters, mono- or di-substituted lower alkyl esters, such as the ω-(amino, mono- or di-lower alkylamino, carboxy, lower alkoxycarbonyl)-lower alkyl esters, the α-(lower alkanoyloxy, lower alkoxycarbonyl or di-lower alkylaminocarbonyl)-lower alkyl esters, such as the pivaloyloxymethyl ester and the like conventionally used in the art. In addition, amines have been masked as arylcarbonyloxymethyl substituted derivatives which are cleaved by esterases in vivo releasing the free drug and formaldehyde (Bundgaard, *J. Med. Chem.* 2503 (1989)). Moreover, drugs containing an acidic NH group, such as imidazole, imide, indole and the like, have been masked with N-acyloxymethyl groups (Bundgaard, *Design of Prodrugs*, Elsevier (1985)). Hydroxy groups have been masked as esters and ethers. EP 039,051 (Sloan and Little) discloses Mannich-base hydroxamic acid prodrugs, their preparation and use.

Furthermore, the compounds of the present invention, including their salts, can also be obtained in the form of their hydrates, or include other solvents used for their crystallization.

Within the scope of this text, only a readily removable group that is not a constituent of the particular desired end product of the compounds of the present invention is designated a "protecting group", unless the context indicates otherwise. The protection of functional groups by such protecting groups, the protecting groups themselves, and their cleavage reactions are described for example in standard reference works, such as J. F. W. McOmie, "Protective Groups in Organic Chemistry", Plenum Press, London and New York 1973, in T. W. Greene and P. G. M. Wuts, "Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis", Third edition, Wiley, New York 1999, in "The Peptides"; Volume 3 (editors: E. Gross and J. Meienhofer), Academic Press, London and New York 1981, in "Methoden der organischen Chemie" (Methods of Organic Chemistry), Houben Weyl, 4th edition, Volume 15/I, Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart 1974, in H.- D. Jakubke and H. Jeschkeit, "Aminosäuren, Peptide, Proteine" (Amino acids, Peptides, Proteins), Verlag Chemie, Weinheim, Deerfield Beach, and Basel 1982, and in Jochen Lehmann, "Chemie der Kohlenhydrate: Monosaccharide und Derivate" (Chemistry of Carbohydrates: Monosaccharides and Derivatives), Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart 1974. A characteristic of protecting groups is that they can be removed readily (i.e. without the occurrence of undesired secondary reactions) for example by solvolysis, reduction, photolysis or alternatively under physiological conditions (e.g. by enzymatic cleavage).

Salts of compounds of the present invention having at least one salt-forming group may be prepared in a manner known to those skilled in the art. For example, salts of compounds of the present invention having acid groups may be formed, for example, by treating the compounds with metal compounds, such as alkali metal salts of suitable organic carboxylic acids, e.g. the sodium salt of 2-ethylhexanoic acid, with organic alkali metal or alkaline earth metal compounds, such as the corresponding hydroxides, carbonates or hydrogen carbonates, such as sodium or potassium hydroxide, carbonate or hydrogen carbonate, with corresponding calcium compounds or with ammonia or a suitable organic amine, stoichiometric amounts or only a small excess of the salt-forming agent preferably being used. Acid addition salts of compounds of the present invention are obtained in customary manner, e.g. by treating the compounds with an acid or a suitable anion exchange reagent. Internal salts of compounds of the present invention containing acid and basic salt-forming groups, e.g. a free carboxy group and a free amino group, may be formed, e.g. by the neutralisation of salts, such as acid addition salts, to the isoelectric point, e.g. with weak bases, or by treatment with ion exchangers.

Salts can be converted into the free compounds in accordance with methods known to those skilled in the art. Metal and ammonium salts can be converted, for example, by treatment with suitable acids, and acid addition salts, for example, by treatment with a suitable basic agent.

Mixtures of isomers obtainable according to the invention can be separated in a manner known to those skilled in the art into the individual isomers; diastereoisomers can be separated, for example, by partitioning between polyphasic solvent mixtures, recrystallisation and/or chromatographic separation, for example over silica gel or by e.g. medium pressure liquid chromatography over a reversed phase column, and racemates can be separated, for example, by the formation of salts with optically pure salt-forming reagents and separation of the mixture of diastereoisomers so obtainable, for example by means of fractional crystallisation, or by chromatography over optically active column materials.

Intermediates and final products can be worked up and/or purified according to standard methods, e.g. using chromatographic methods, distribution methods, (re-)crystallization, and the like.

The following applies in general to all processes mentioned herein before and hereinafter.

All the above-mentioned process steps can be carried out under reaction conditions that are known to those skilled in the art, including those mentioned specifically, in the absence or, customarily, in the presence of solvents or diluents, including, for example, solvents or diluents that are inert towards the reagents used and dissolve them, in the absence or presence of catalysts, condensation or neutralizing agents, for example ion exchangers, such as cation exchangers, e.g. in the H+ form, depending on the nature of the reaction and/or of the reactants at reduced, normal or elevated temperature, for example in a temperature range of from about −100° C. to about 190° C., including, for example, from approximately −80° C. to approximately 150° C., for example at from −80 to −60° C., at room temperature, at from −20 to 40° C. or at reflux temperature, under atmospheric pressure or in a closed vessel, where appropriate under pressure, and/or in an inert atmosphere, for example under an argon or nitrogen atmosphere.

At all stages of the reactions, mixtures of isomers that are formed can be separated into the individual isomers, for example diastereoisomers or enantiomers, or into any desired mixtures of isomers, for example racemates or mixtures of diastereoisomers, for example analogously to the methods described under "Additional process steps".

The solvents from which those solvents that are suitable for any particular reaction may be selected include those mentioned specifically or, for example, water, esters, such as lower alkyl-lower alkanoates, for example ethyl acetate, ethers, such as aliphatic ethers, for example diethyl ether, or cyclic ethers, for example tetrahydrofuran or dioxane, liquid

aromatic hydrocarbons, such as benzene or toluene, alcohols, such as methanol, ethanol or 1- or 2-propanol, nitriles, such as acetonitrile, halogenated hydrocarbons, such as methylene chloride or chloroform, acid amides, such as dimethylformamide or dimethyl acetamide, bases, such as heterocyclic nitrogen bases, for example pyridine or N-methylpyrrolidin-2-one, carboxylic acid anhydrides, such as lower alkanoic acid anhydrides, for example acetic anhydride, cyclic, linear or branched hydrocarbons, such as cyclohexane, hexane or isopentane, methycyclohexane, or mixtures of those solvents, for example aqueous solutions, unless otherwise indicated in the description of the processes. Such solvent mixtures may also be used in working up, for example by chromatography or partitioning.

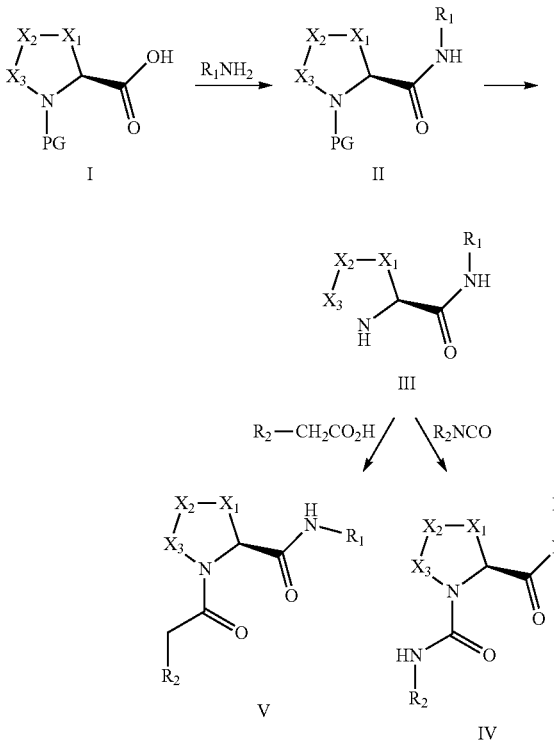
The compounds, including their salts, may also be obtained in the form of hydrates, or their crystals may, for example, include the solvent used for crystallization. Different crystalline forms may be present.

The invention relates also to those forms of the process in which a compound obtainable as an intermediate at any stage of the process is used as starting material and the remaining process steps are carried out, or in which a starting material is formed under the reaction conditions or is used in the form of a derivative, for example in a protected form or in the form of a salt, or a compound obtainable by the process according to the invention is produced under the process conditions and processed further in situ.

All starting materials, building blocks, reagents, acids, bases, dehydrating agents, solvents and catalysts utilized to synthesize the compounds of the present invention are either commercially available or can be produced by organic synthesis methods known to one of ordinary skill in the art (Houben-Weyl 4th Ed. 1952, Methods of Organic Synthesis, Thieme, Volume 21).

Typically, compounds of formula (I) can be prepared according to the Schemes provided infra.

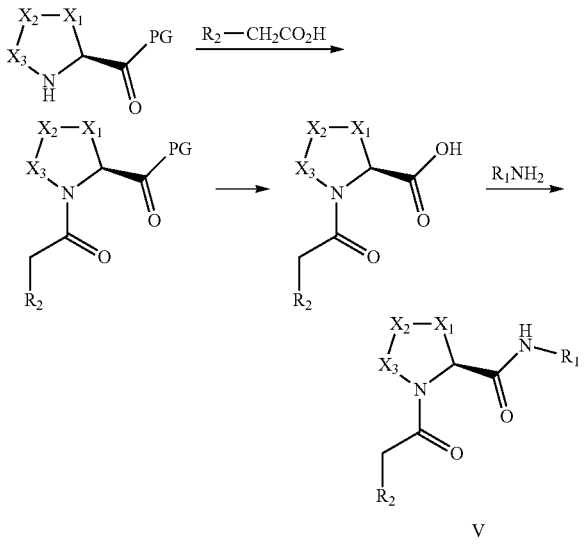
A compound of the formula IV or V can, for example, be prepared from a corresponding N-protected aminoacid as described below:



I II III V IV

By reacting an N-protected aminoacid I wherein PG is a protecting group or a reactive derivative thereof with an amino compound, under condensation conditions to obtain a compound of the formula II. Removing the protecting group and reacting the compound of the formula III with an isocyanate to obtain a compound of the formula IV or with an acid or a reactive derivative thereof under condensation conditions to obtain a compound of the formula V.

A compound of the formula V can, for example, be prepared from a corresponding protected aminoacid as described below:



V

The invention further includes any variant of the present processes, in which an intermediate product obtainable at any stage thereof is used as starting material and the remaining steps are carried out, or in which the starting materials are formed in situ under the reaction conditions, or in which the reaction components are used in the form of their salts or optically pure materials.

Compounds of the invention and intermediates can also be converted into each other according to methods generally known to those skilled in the art.

In another aspect, the present invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of the present invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. The pharmaceutical composition can be formulated for particular routes of administration such as oral administration, parenteral administration, and ophthalmic administration, etc. In addition, the pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention can be made up in a solid form (including without limitation capsules, tablets, pills, granules, powders or suppositories), or in a liquid form (including without limitation solutions, suspensions, emulsions, each of which may be suitable for ophthalmic administration). The pharmaceutical compositions can be subjected to conventional pharmaceutical operations such as sterilization and/or can contain conventional inert diluents, lubricating agents, or buffering agents, as well as adjuvants, such as preservatives, stabilizers, wetting agents, emulsifers and buffers, etc.

Typically, the pharmaceutical compositions are tablets or gelatin capsules comprising the active ingredient together with

a) diluents, e.g., lactose, dextrose, sucrose, mannitol, sorbitol, cellulose and/or glycine;

b) lubricants, e.g., silica, talcum, stearic acid, its magnesium or calcium salt and/or polyethyleneglycol; for tablets also

c) binders, e.g., magnesium aluminum silicate, starch paste, gelatin, tragacanth, methylcellulose, sodium carboxymethylcellulose and/or polyvinylpyrrolidone; if desired

d) disintegrants, e.g., starches, agar, alginic acid or its sodium salt, or effervescent mixtures; and/or

e) absorbents, colorants, flavors and sweeteners.

Tablets may be either film coated or enteric coated according to methods known in the art.

Suitable compositions for oral administration include an effective amount of a compound of the invention in the form of tablets, lozenges, aqueous or oily suspensions, dispersible powders or granules, emulsion, hard or soft capsules, or syrups or elixirs. Compositions intended for oral use are prepared according to any method known in the art for the manufacture of pharmaceutical compositions and such compositions can contain one or more agents selected from the group consisting of sweetening agents, flavoring agents, coloring agents and preserving agents in order to provide pharmaceutically elegant and palatable preparations. Tablets may contain the active ingredient in admixture with nontoxic pharmaceutically acceptable excipients which are suitable for the manufacture of tablets. These excipients are, for example, inert diluents, such as calcium carbonate, sodium carbonate, lactose, calcium phosphate or sodium phosphate; granulating and disintegrating agents, for example, corn starch, or alginic acid; binding agents, for example, starch, gelatin or acacia; and lubricating agents, for example magnesium stearate, stearic acid or talc. The tablets are uncoated or coated by known techniques to delay disintegration and absorption in the gastrointestinal tract and thereby provide a sustained action over a longer period. For example, a time delay material such as glyceryl monostearate or glyceryl distearate can be employed. Formulations for oral use can be presented as hard gelatin capsules wherein the active ingredient is mixed with an inert solid diluent, for example, calcium carbonate, calcium phosphate or kaolin, or as soft gelatin capsules wherein the active ingredient is mixed with water or an oil medium, for example, peanut oil, liquid paraffin or olive oil.

Certain injectable compositions are aqueous isotonic solutions or suspensions, and suppositories are advantageously prepared from fatty emulsions or suspensions. Said compositions may be sterilized and/or contain adjuvants, such as preserving, stabilizing, wetting or emulsifying agents, solution promoters, salts for regulating the osmotic pressure and/or buffers. In addition, they may also contain other therapeutically valuable substances. Said compositions are prepared according to conventional mixing, granulating or coating methods, respectively, and contain about 0.1-75%, or contain about 1-50%, of the active ingredient.

Suitable compositions for transdermal application include an effective amount of a compound of the invention with a suitable carrier. Carriers suitable for transdermal delivery include absorbable pharmacologically acceptable solvents to assist passage through the skin of the host. For example, transdermal devices are in the form of a bandage comprising a backing member, a reservoir containing the compound optionally with carriers, optionally a rate controlling barrier to deliver the compound of the skin of the host at a controlled and predetermined rate over a prolonged period of time, and means to secure the device to the skin.

Suitable compositions for topical application, e.g., to the skin and eyes, include aqueous solutions, suspensions, ointments, creams, gels or sprayable formulations, e.g., for delivery by aerosol or the like. Such topical delivery systems will in particular be appropriate for ophthalmic application, e.g., for the treatment of eye diseases e.g., for therapeutic or prophylactic use in treating age related macular degeneration and other complement mediated ophthalmic disorders. Such may contain solubilizers, stabilizers, tonicity enhancing agents, buffers and preservatives.

As used herein a topical application may also pertain to an inhalation or to an intranasal application. They may be conveniently delivered in the form of a dry powder (either alone, as a mixture, for example a dry blend with lactose, or a mixed component particle, for example with phospholipids) from a dry powder inhaler or an aerosol spray presentation from a pressurised container, pump, spray, atomizer or nebuliser, with or without the use of a suitable propellant.

Dosage forms for the topical or transdermal administration of a compound of this invention include powders, sprays, ointments, pastes, creams, lotions, gels, solutions, patches and inhalants. The active compound may be mixed under sterile conditions with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, and with any preservatives, buffers, or propellants that may be desirable.

The ointments, pastes, creams and gels may contain, in addition to an active compound of this invention, excipients, such as animal and vegetable fats, oils, waxes, paraffins, starch, tragacanth, cellulose derivatives, polyethylene glycols, silicones, bentonites, silicic acid, talc and zinc oxide, or mixtures thereof.

Powders and sprays can contain, in addition to a compound of this invention, excipients such as lactose, talc, silicic acid, aluminum hydroxide, calcium silicates and polyamide powder, or mixtures of these substances. Sprays can additionally contain customary propellants, such as chlorofluorohydrocarbons and volatile unsubstituted hydrocarbons, such as butane and propane.

Transdermal patches have the added advantage of providing controlled delivery of a compound of the present invention to the body. Such dosage forms can be made by dissolving or dispersing the compound in the proper medium. Absorption enhancers can also be used to increase the flux of the compound across the skin. The rate of such flux can be controlled by either providing a rate controlling membrane or dispersing the active compound in a polymer matrix or gel.

Ophthalmic formulations, eye ointments, powders, solutions and the like, are also contemplated as being within the scope of this invention.

The present invention further provides anhydrous pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms comprising the compounds of the present invention as active ingredients, since water may facilitate the degradation of certain compounds.

Anhydrous pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms of the invention can be prepared using anhydrous or low moisture containing ingredients and low moisture or low humidity conditions. An anhydrous pharmaceutical composition may be prepared and stored such that its anhydrous nature is maintained. Accordingly, anhydrous compositions are packaged using materials known to prevent exposure to water such that they can be included in suitable formulary kits. Examples of suitable packaging include, but are not limited to, hermetically sealed foils, plastics, unit dose containers (e. g., vials), blister packs, and strip packs.

The invention further provides pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms that comprise one or more agents

that reduce the rate by which the compound of the present invention as an active ingredient will decompose. Such agents, which are referred to herein as "stabilizers," include, but are not limited to, antioxidants such as ascorbic acid, pH buffers, or salt buffers, etc.

Prophylactic and Therapeutic Uses

The compounds of formula I in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form, exhibit valuable pharmacological properties, e.g. Factor D modulating properties, complement pathway modulating properties and modulation of the complement alternative pathway properties, e.g. as indicated in in vitro and in vivo tests as provided in the next sections and are therefore indicated for therapy.

The present invention provides methods of treating a disease or disorder associated with increased complement activity by administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of the compounds of Formula (I) of the invention. In certain aspects, methods are provided for the treatment of diseases associated with increased activity of the C3 amplification loop of the complement pathway. In certain embodiments, methods of treating or preventing complement mediated diseases are provided in which the complement activation is induced by antibody-antigen interactions, by a component of an autoimmune disease, or by ischemic damage.

In a specific embodiment, the present invention provides a method of treating or preventing age-related macular degeneration (AMD) by administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of the compound of Formula (I) of the invention. In certain embodiments, patients who are currently asymptomatic but are at risk of developing a symptomatic macular degeneration related disorder are suitable for administration with a compound of the invention. The methods of treating or preventing AMD include, but are not limited to, methods of treating or preventing one or more symptoms or aspects of AMD selected from formation of ocular drusen, inflammation of the eye or eye tissue, loss of photoreceptor cells, loss of vision (including loss of visual acuity or visual field), neovascularization (including CNV), retinal detachment, photoreceptor degeneration, RPE degeneration, retinal degeneration, chorioretinal degeneration, cone degeneration, retinal dysfunction, retinal damage in response to light exposure, damage of the Bruch's membrane, and/or loss of RPE function.

The compound of Formula (I) of the invention can be used, inter alia, to prevent the onset of AMD, to prevent the progression of early AMD to advanced forms of AMD including neovascular AMD or geographic atrophy, to slow and/or prevent progression of geographic atrophy, to treat or prevent macular edema from AMD or other conditions (such as diabetic retinopathy, uveitis, or post surgical or non-surgical trauma), to prevent or reduce the loss of vision from AMD, and to improve vision lost due to pre-existing early or advanced AMD. It can also be used in combination with anti-VEGF therapies for the treatment of neovascular AMD patients or for the prevention of neovascular AMD. The present invention further provides methods of treating a complement related disease or disorder by administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of the compound(s) of the invention, wherein said disease or disorder is selected from uveitis, adult macuar degeneration, diabetic retinopathy, retinitis pigmentosa, macular edema, Behcet's uveitis, multifocal choroiditis, Vogt-Koyangi-Harada syndrome, imtermediate uveitis, birdshot retino-chorioditis, sympathetic ophthalmia, ocular dicatricial pemphigoid, ocular pemphigus, nonartertic ischemic optic neuropathy, post-operative inflammation, and retinal vein occlusion.

In some embodiments, the present invention provides methods of treating a complement related disease or disorder by administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of the compounds of the invention. Examples of known complement related diseases or disorders include: neurological disorders, multiple sclerosis, stroke, Guillain Barre Syndrome, traumatic brain injury, Parkinson's disease, disorders of inappropriate or undesirable complement activation, hemodialysis complications, hyperacute allograft rejection, xenograft rejection, interleukin-2 induced toxicity during IL-2 therapy, inflammatory disorders, inflammation of autoimmune diseases, Crohn's disease, adult respiratory distress syndrome, thermal injury including burns or frostbite, myocarditis, post-ischemic reperfusion conditions, myocardial infarction, balloon angioplasty, post-pump syndrome in cardiopulmonary bypass or renal bypass, atherosclerosis, hemodialysis, renal ischemia, mesenteric artery reperfusion after aortic reconstruction, infectious disease or sepsis, immune complex disorders and autoimmune diseases, rheumatoid arthritis, systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE), SLE nephritis, proliferative nephritis, liver fibrosis, hemolytic anemia, myasthenia gravis, tissue regeneration and neural regeneration. In addition, other known complement related disease are lung disease and disorders such as dyspnea, hemoptysis, ARDS, asthma, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), emphysema, pulmonary embolisms and infarcts, pneumonia, fibrogenic dust diseases, inert dusts and minerals (e.g., silicon, coal dust, beryllium, and asbestos), pulmonary fibrosis, organic dust diseases, chemical injury (due to irritant gases and chemicals, e.g., chlorine, phosgene, sulfur dioxide, hydrogen sulfide, nitrogen dioxide, ammonia, and hydrochloric acid), smoke injury, thermal injury (e.g., burn, freeze), asthma, allergy, bronchoconstriction, hypersensitivity pneumonitis, parasitic diseases, Goodpasture's Syndrome, pulmonary vasculitis, Pauci-immune vasculitis, immune complex-associated inflammation, uveitis (including Behcet's disease and other sub-types of uveitis), antiphospholipid syndrome.

In a specific embodiment, the present invention provides methods of treating a complement related disease or disorder by administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of the compounds of the invention, wherein said disease or disorder is asthma, arthritis (e.g., rheumatoid arthritis), autoimmune heart disease, multiple sclerosis, inflammatory bowel disease, ischemia-reperfusion injuries, Barraquer-Simons Syndrome, hemodialysis, systemic lupus, lupus erythematosus, psoriasis, multiple sclerosis, transplantation, diseases of the central nervous system such as Alzheimer's disease and other neurodegenerative conditions, atypicaly hemolytic uremic syndrome (aHUS), glomerulonephritis (including membrane proliferative glomerulonephritis), blistering cutaneous diseases (including bullous pemphigoid, pemphigus, and epidermolysis bullosa), ocular cicatrical pemphigoid or MPGN II.

In a specific embodiment, the present invention provides methods of treating glomerulonephritis by administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of a composition comprising a compound of the present invention. Symptoms of glomerulonephritis include, but not limited to, proteinuria; reduced glomerular filtration rate (GFR); serum electrolyte changes including azotemia (uremia, excessive blood urea nitrogen—BUN) and salt retention, leading to water retention resulting in hypertension and edema; hematuria and abnormal urinary sediments including red cell casts; hypoalbuminemia; hyperlipidemia; and lipiduria. In a specific embodiment, the present invention provides methods of treating paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria (PNH)

by administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of a composition comprising an compound of the present invention with or without concomitent administration of a complement C5 inhibitor or C5 convertase inhibitor such as Soliris.

In a specific embodiment, the present invention provides methods of reducing the dysfunction of the immune and/or hemostatic systems associated with extracorporeal circulation by administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of a composition comprising an compound of the present invention. The compounds of the present invention can be used in any procedure which involves circulating the patient's blood from a blood vessel of the patient, through a conduit, and back to a blood vessel of the patient, the conduit having a luminal surface comprising a material capable of causing at least one of complement activation, platelet activation, leukocyte activation, or platelet-leukocyte adhesion. Such procedures include, but are not limited to, all forms of ECC, as well as procedures involving the introduction of an artificial or foreign organ, tissue, or vessel into the blood circuit of a patient. More particularly, such procedures include, but are not limited to, transplantation procedures including kidney, liver, lung or heart transplant procedures and islet cell transplant procedures.

In other embodiments, the compounds of the invention are suitable for use in the treatment of diseases and disorders associated with fatty acid metabolism, including obesity and other metabolic disorders.

In another embodiment, the compounds of the invention may be used in blood ampules, diagnostic kits and other equipment used in the collection and sampling of blood. The use of the compounds of the invention in such diagnostic kits may inhibit the ex vivo activation of the complement pathway associated with blood sampling.

The pharmaceutical composition or combination of the present invention can be in unit dosage of about 1-1000 mg of active ingredient(s) for a subject of about 50-70 kg, or about 1-500 mg or about 1-250 mg or about 1-150 mg or about 0.5-100 mg, or about 1-50 mg of active ingredients. The therapeutically effective dosage of a compound, the pharmaceutical composition, or the combinations thereof, is dependent on the species of the subject, the body weight, age and individual condition, the disorder or disease or the severity thereof being treated. A physician, clinician or veterinarian of ordinary skill can readily determine the effective amount of each of the active ingredients necessary to prevent, treat or inhibit the progress of the disorder or disease.

The above-cited dosage properties are demonstrable in vitro and in vivo tests using advantageously mammals, e.g., mice, rats, dogs, monkeys or isolated organs, tissues and preparations thereof. The compounds of the present invention can be applied in vitro in the form of solutions, e.g., aqueous solutions, and in vivo either enterally, parenterally, advantageously intravenously, e.g., as a suspension or in aqueous solution. The dosage in vitro may range between about 10^{-3} molar and 10^{-9} molar concentrations. A therapeutically effective amount in vivo may range depending on the route of administration, between about 0.1-500 mg/kg, or between about 1-100 mg/kg.

The activity of a compound according to the present invention can be assessed by the following in vitro & in vivo methods.

The compound of the present invention may be administered either simultaneously with, or before or after, one or more other therapeutic agent. The compound of the present invention may be administered separately, by the same or different route of administration, or together in the same pharmaceutical composition as the other agents.

In one embodiment, the invention provides a product comprising a compound of formula (I) and at least one other therapeutic agent as a combined preparation for simultaneous, separate or sequential use in therapy. In one embodiment, the therapy is the treatment of a disease or condition mediated by alternative complement pathway. Products provided as a combined preparation include a composition comprising the compound of formula (I) and the other therapeutic agent(s) together in the same pharmaceutical composition, or the compound of formula (I) and the other therapeutic agent(s) in separate form, e.g. in the form of a kit.

In one embodiment, the invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of formula (I) and another therapeutic agent(s). Optionally, the pharmaceutical composition may comprise a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient, as described above.

In one embodiment, the invention provides a kit comprising two or more separate pharmaceutical compositions, at least one of which contains a compound of formula (I). In one embodiment, the kit comprises means for separately retaining said compositions, such as a container, divided bottle, or divided foil packet. An example of such a kit is a blister pack, as typically used for the packaging of tablets, capsules and the like.

The kit of the invention may be used for administering different dosage forms, for example, oral and parenteral, for administering the separate compositions at different dosage intervals, or for titrating the separate compositions against one another. To assist compliance, the kit of the invention typically comprises directions for administration.

In the combination therapies of the invention, the compound of the invention and the other therapeutic agent may be manufactured and/or formulated by the same or different manufacturers. Moreover, the compound of the invention and the other therapeutic may be brought together into a combination therapy: (i) prior to release of the combination product to physicians (e.g. in the case of a kit comprising the compound of the invention and the other therapeutic agent); (ii) by the physician themselves (or under the guidance of the physician) shortly before administration; (iii) in the patient themselves, e.g. during sequential administration of the compound of the invention and the other therapeutic agent.

Accordingly, the invention provides the use of a compound of formula (I) for treating a disease or condition mediated by the complement alternative pathway, wherein the medicament is prepared for administration with another therapeutic agent. The invention also provides the use of another therapeutic agent for treating a disease or condition mediated by the complement alternative pathway, wherein the medicament is administered with a compound of formula (I).

The invention also provides a compound of formula (I) for use in a method of treating a disease or condition mediated by the complement alternative pathway, wherein the compound of formula (I) is prepared for administration with another therapeutic agent. The invention also provides another therapeutic agent for use in a method of treating a disease or condition mediated by the complement alternative pathway and/or Factor D, wherein the other therapeutic agent is prepared for administration with a compound of formula (I). The invention also provides a compound of formula (I) for use in a method of treating a disease or condition mediated by the complement alternative pathway

and/or Factor D, wherein the compound of formula (I) is administered with another therapeutic agent. The invention also provides another therapeutic agent for use in a method of treating a disease or condition mediated by the complement alternative pathway and/or Factor D, wherein the other therapeutic agent is administered with a compound of formula (I).

The invention also provides the use of a compound of formula (I) for treating a disease or condition mediated by the complement alternative pathway and/or Factor D, wherein the patient has previously (e.g. within 24 hours) been treated with another therapeutic agent. The invention also provides the use of another therapeutic agent for treating a disease or condition mediated by the complement alternative pathway and/or Factor D wherein the patient has previously (e.g. within 24 hours) been treated with a compound of formula (I).

The pharmaceutical compositions can be administered alone or in combination with other molecules known to have a beneficial effect on retinal attachment or damaged retinal tissue, including molecules capable of tissue repair and regeneration and/or inhibiting inflammation. Examples of useful, cofactors include anti-VEGF agents (such as an antibody or FAB against VEGF, e.g., Lucentis or Avastin), basic fibroblast growth factor (bFGF), ciliary neurotrophic factor (CNTF), axokine (a mutein of CNTF), leukemia inhibitory factor (LIF), neutrotrophin 3 (NT-3), neurotrophin-4 (NT-4), nerve growth factor (NGF), insulin-like growth factor II, prostaglandin E2, 30 kD survival factor, taurine, and vitamin A. Other useful cofactors include symptom-alleviating cofactors, including antiseptics, antibiotics, antiviral and antifungal agents and analgesics and anesthetics Suitable agents for combination treatment with the compounds of the invention include agents known in the art that are able to modulate the activities of complement components.

A combination therapy regimen may be additive, or it may produce synergistic results (e.g., reductions in complement pathway activity more than expected for the combined use of the two agents). In some embodiments, the present invention provide a combination therapy for preventing and/or treating AMD or another complement related ocular disease as described above with a compound of the invention and an anti-angiogenic, such as anti-VEGF agent (including Lucentis and Avastin) or photodynamic therapy (such as verteporfin).

In some embodiments, the present invention provide a combination therapy for preventing and/or treating autoimmune disease as described above with a compound of the invention and a B-Cell or T-Cell modulating agent (for example cyclosporine or analogs thereof, rapamycin, RAD001 or analogs thereof, and the like). In particular, for multiple sclerosis therapy may include the combination of a compound of the invention and a second MS agent selected from fingolimod, cladribine, tysarbi, laquinimod, rebif, avonex and the like.

In one embodiment, the invention provides a method of modulating activity of the complement alternative pathway in a subject, wherein the method comprises administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of the compound according to the definition of formula (I). The invention further provides methods of modulating the activity of the complement alternative pathway in a subject by modulating the activity of Factor D, wherein the method comprises administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of the compound according to the definition of Formula (I).

In one embodiment, the invention provides a compound according to the definition of formula (I), (Ia), (VII) or any subformulae thereof, for use as a medicament.

In one embodiment, the invention provides the use of a compound according to the definition of formula (I), (Ia), (VII) or any subformulae thereof, for the treatment of a disorder or disease in a subject mediated by complement activation. In particular, the invention provides the use of a compound according to the definition of formula (I), (Ia), (VII) or any subformulae thereof, for the treatment of a disorder or disease mediated by activation of the complement alternative pathway.

In one embodiment, the invention provides the use of a compound according to the definition of formula (I), (Ia), in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of a disorder or disease in a subject characterized by activation of the complement system. More particularly in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of a disease or disorder in a subject characterized by over activation of the complement alternative pathway.

In one embodiment, the invention provides the use of a compound according to the definition of formula (I), (Ia), or subformulae thereof for the treatment of a disorder or disease in a subject characterized by activation of the complement system. More particularly, the invention provides uses of the compounds provided herein in the treatment of a disease or disorder characterized by over activation of the complement alternative pathway or the C3 amplification loop of the alternative pathway. In certain embodiments, the use is in the treatment of a disease or disorder is selected from retinal diseases (such as age-related macular degeneration).

The present invention provides use of the compounds of the invention for treating a disease or disorder associated with increased complement activity by administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of the compounds of Formula (I) of the invention. In certain aspects, uses are provided for the treatment of diseases associated with increased activity of the C3 amplification loop of the complement pathway. In certain embodiments, uses of treating or preventing complement mediated diseases are provided in which the complement activation is induced by antibody-antigen interactions, by a component of an autoimmune disease, or by ischemic damage.

In a specific embodiment, the present invention provides use of the compounds of the invention for treating or preventing age-related macular degeneration (AMD). In certain embodiments, patients who are currently asymptomatic but are at risk of developing a symptomatic macular degeneration related disorder are suitable for administration with a compound of the invention. The use in treating or preventing AMD include, but are not limited to, uses in treating or preventing one or more symptoms or aspects of AMD selected from formation of ocular drusen, inflammation of the eye or eye tissue, loss of photoreceptor cells, loss of vision (including loss of visual acuity or visual field), neovascularization (including CNV), retinal detachment, photoreceptor degeneration, RPE degeneration, retinal degeneration, chorioretinal degeneration, cone degeneration, retinal dysfunction, retinal damage in response to light exposure, damage of the Bruch's membrane, and/or loss of RPE function.

The compound of Formula (I) of the invention can be used, inter alia, to prevent the onset of AMD, to prevent the progression of early AMD to advanced forms of AMD including neovascular AMD or geographic atrophy, to slow and/or prevent progression of geographic atrophy, to treat or

prevent macular edema from AMD or other conditions (such as diabetic retinopathy, uveitis, or post surgical or non-surgical trauma), to prevent or reduce the loss of vision from AMD, and to improve vision lost due to pre-existing early or advanced AMD. It can also be used in combination with anti-VEGF therapies for the treatment of neovascular AMD patients or for the prevention of neovascular AMD. The present invention further provides methods of treating a complement related disease or disorder by administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of the compound(s) of the invention, wherein said disease or disorder is selected from uveitis, adult macuar degeneration, diabetic retinopathy, retinitis pigmentosa, macular edema, Behcet's uveitis, multifocal choroiditis, Vogt-Koyangi-Harada syndrome, imtermediate uveitis, birdshot retino-chorioditis, sympathetic ophthalmia, ocular dicatricial pemphigoid, ocular pemphigus, nonartertic ischemic optic neuropathy, post-operative inflammation, and retinal vein occlusion.

In some embodiments, the present invention provides uses for treating a complement related disease or disorder. Examples of known complement related diseases or disorders include: neurological disorders, multiple sclerosis, stroke, Guillain Barre Syndrome, traumatic brain injury, Parkinson's disease, disorders of inappropriate or undesirable complement activation, hemodialysis complications, hyperacute allograft rejection, xenograft rejection, interleukin-2 induced toxicity during IL-2 therapy, inflammatory disorders, inflammation of autoimmune diseases, Crohn's disease, adult respiratory distress syndrome, thermal injury including burns or frostbite, myocarditis, post-ischemic reperfusion conditions, myocardial infarction, balloon angioplasty, post-pump syndrome in cardiopulmonary bypass or renal bypass, atherosclerosis, hemodialysis, renal ischemia, mesenteric artery reperfusion after aortic reconstruction, infectious disease or sepsis, immune complex disorders and autoimmune diseases, rheumatoid arthritis, systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE), SLE nephritis, proliferative nephritis, liver fibrosis, hemolytic anemia, myasthenia gravis, tissue regeneration and neural regeneration. In addition, other known complement related disease are lung disease and disorders such as dyspnea, hemoptysis, ARDS, asthma, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), emphysema, pulmonary embolisms and infarcts, pneumonia, fibrogenic dust diseases, inert dusts and minerals (e.g., silicon, coal dust, beryllium, and asbestos), pulmonary fibrosis, organic dust diseases, chemical injury (due to irritant gases and chemicals, e.g., chlorine, phosgene, sulfur dioxide, hydrogen sulfide, nitrogen dioxide, ammonia, and hydrochloric acid), smoke injury, thermal injury (e.g., burn, freeze), asthma, allergy, bronchoconstriction, hypersensitivity pneumonitis, parasitic diseases, Goodpasture's Syndrome, pulmonary vasculitis, Pauci-immune vasculitis, immune complex-associated inflammation, uveitis (including Behcet's disease and other sub-types of uveitis), antiphospholipid syndrome.

In a specific embodiment, the present invention provides use of the compounds of the invention for treating a complement related disease or disorder, wherein said disease or disorder is asthma, arthritis (e.g., rheumatoid arthritis), autoimmune heart disease, multiple sclerosis, inflammatory bowel disease, ischemia-reperfusion injuries, Barraquer-Simons Syndrome, hemodialysis, systemic lupus, lupus erythematosus, psoriasis, multiple sclerosis, transplantation, diseases of the central nervous system such as Alzheimer's disease and other neurodegenerative conditions, atypicaly hemolytic uremic syndrome (aHUS), glomerulonephritis (including membrane proliferative glomerulonephritis), blistering cutaneous diseases (including bullous pemphigoid, pemphigus, and epidermolysis bullosa), ocular cicatrical pemphigoid or MPGN II.

In a specific embodiment, the present invention provides use of the compounds of the invention for treating glomerulonephritis. Symptoms of glomerulonephritis include, but not limited to, proteinuria; reduced glomerular filtration rate (GFR); serum electrolyte changes including azotemia (uremia, excessive blood urea nitrogen—BUN) and salt retention, leading to water retention resulting in hypertension and edema; hematuria and abnormal urinary sediments including red cell casts; hypoalbuminemia; hyperlipidemia; and lipiduria. In a specific embodiment, the present invention provides methods of treating paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria (PNH) by administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of a composition comprising an compound of the present invention with or without concomitent administration of a complement C5 inhibitor or C5 convertase inhibitor such as Soliris.

In a specific embodiment, the present invention provides use of the compounds of the invention for reducing the dysfunction of the immune and/or hemostatic systems associated with extracorporeal circulation. The compounds of the present invention can be used in any procedure which involves circulating the patient's blood from a blood vessel of the patient, through a conduit, and back to a blood vessel of the patient, the conduit having a luminal surface comprising a material capable of causing at least one of complement activation, platelet activation, leukocyte activation, or platelet-leukocyte adhesion. Such procedures include, but are not limited to, all forms of ECC, as well as procedures involving the introduction of an artificial or foreign organ, tissue, or vessel into the blood circuit of a patient. More particularly, such procedures include, but are not limited to, transplantation procedures including kidney, liver, lung or heart transplant procedures and islet cell transplant procedures.

The following examples are intended to illustrate the invention and are not to be construed as being limitations thereon. Temperatures are given in degrees centrigrade (° C.). If not mentioned otherwise, all evaporations are performed under reduced pressure, typically between about 15 mm Hg and 100 mm Hg (=20-133 mbar). The structure of final products, intermediates and starting materials is confirmed by standard analytical methods, e.g., microanalysis and spectroscopic characteristics, e.g., MS, IR, NMR. Abbreviations used are those conventional in the art.

All starting materials, building blocks, reagents, acids, bases, dehydrating agents, solvents, and catalysts utilized to synthesis the compounds of the present invention are either commercially available or can be produced by organic synthesis methods known to one of ordinary skill in the art (Houben-Weyl 4th Ed. 1952, Methods of Organic Synthesis, Thieme, Volume 21). Further, the compounds of the present invention can be produced by organic synthesis methods known to one of ordinary skill in the art as shown in the following examples.

Inter Alia the following in vitro tests may be used

Human Complement Factor D Assay: Method 1

Recombinant human factor D (expressed in *E. coli* and purified using standard methods) at 10 nM concentration is incubated with test compound at various concentrations for 1 hour at room temperature in 0.1 M Hepes buffer, pH 7.5, containing 1 mM $MgCl_2$, 1 M NaCl and 0.05% CHAPS. A synthetic substrate Z-Lys-thiobenzyl and 2,4-dinitrobenzenesulfonyl-fluoresceine are added to final concentrations of 200 μM and 25 μM, respectively. The increase in fluores-

cence is recorded at excitation of 485 nm and emission at 535 nm in a microplate spectrofluorimeter. IC_{50} values are calculated from percentage of inhibition of complement factor D-activity as a function of test compound concentration.

Human Complement Factor D Assay: Method 2

Recombinant human factor D (expressed in *E. coli* and purified using standard methods) at a 10 nM concentration is incubated with test compound at various concentrations for 1 hour at room temperature in 0.1 M PBS pH 7.4 containing 7.5 mM $MgCl_2$ and 0.075% (w/v) CHAPS. Cobra venom factor and human complement factor B substrate complex is added to a final concentration of 200 nM. After 1 hour incubation at room temperature, the enzyme reaction was stopped by addition of 0.1 M sodium carbonate buffer pH 9.0 containing 0.15 M NaCl and 40 mM EDTA. The product of the reaction, Ba, was quantified by means of an enzyme-linked-immunosorbent assay. IC_{50} values are calculated from percentage of inhibition of factor D-activity as a function of test compound concentration.

The following Examples, while representing preferred embodiments of the invention, serve to illustrate the invention without limiting its scope.

Abbreviations:

abs. absolute
Ac acetyl
AcOH acetic acid
aq. aqueous
cc concentrated
c-hexane cyclohexane
CSA camphor sulfonic acid
DBU 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene
DCC N,N'-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide
DCE dichloroethane
DEA diethylamine
DEAD diethyl azodicarboxylate
Dia diastereoisomer
DIBALH diisobutylaluminium hydride
DIPEA N,N-diisopropylethylamine
DMAP 4-dimethylaminopyridine
DME dimethoxyethane
DMF dimethylformamide
DMME dimethoxymethane
DMSO dimethylsulfoxide
DPPA diphenylphosphoryl azide
EDCI 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride
Et_3N triethylamine
Et_2O diethylether
EtOAc ethyl acetate
EtOH ethanol
Flow flow rate
h hour(s)
HMPA hexamethylphosphoroamide
HOBt 1-hydroxybenzotriazole
HBTU 2-(1H-benzotriazol-1-yl)-1,1,3,3-tetramethyluronium tetrafluoroborate
HPLC High Performance Liquid Chromatography
IPA isopropylamine
i-PrOH isopropanol
L liter(s)
LC/MS Liquid Chromatography/Mass Spectrometry
LDA lithium diisopropylamine
mCPBA 3-chloroperoxybenzoic acid
Me methyl
MeI methyl iodide
MeOH methanol
MesCl mesyl chloride
min minute(s)
mL milliliter
MS Mass Spectrometry
NBS N-bromo succinimide
NMM 4-methylmorpholine
NMR Nuclear Magnetic Resonance
Pd/C palladium on charcoal
Prep preparative
Ph phenyl
RP reverse phase
RT room temperature
sat. saturated
$scCO_2$ super critical carbone dioxyde
SEM-Cl 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxymethyl chloride
SFC Supercritical Fluid Chromatography
TBAF tetra-butylammonium fluoride
TBDMS-Cl tert-butyldimethylsilyl chloride
TBDMS tert-butyldimethylsilyl
TBME tert-butylmethylether
TEA triethylamine
TFA trifluoroacetic acid
THF tetrahydrofurane
TLC thin layer chromatography
TMEDA tetramethylethylenediamine
T_3P propylphosphonic anhydride
t_R retention time

Trademarks

Celite=Celite® (The Celite Corporation)=filtering aid based on diatomaceous earth
NH_2 Isolute (=Isolute® NH_2, Isolute® is registered for Argonaut Technologies, Inc.)=ion exchange with amino groups based on silica gel
Nucleosil=Nucleosil®, trademark of Machery & Nagel, Düren, FRG for HPLC materials
PTFE membrane=Chromafil O-45/15MS Polytetrafluoroethylene Machereynagel)
PL Thiol Cartridge=Stratosphere®SPE, PL-Thiol MP SPE+, 500 mg per 6 mL tube, 1.5 mmol (nominal)

Temperatures are measured in degrees Celsius. Unless otherwise indicated, the reactions take place at RT.

Phase separator: Biotage—Isolute Phase separator (Part Nr: 120-1908-F for 70 mL and Part Nr: 120-1909-J for 150 mL)

TLC conditions: R_f values for TLC are measured on 5×10 cm TLC plates, silica gel F_{254}, Merck, Darmstadt, Germany.

HPLC Conditions:

HPLC were performed using an Agilent 1100 or 1200 series instrument. Mass spectra and LC/MS were determined using an Agilent 1100 series instrument.

a: Agilent Eclipse XDB-C18; 1.8 μm; 4.6×50 mm 20-100% CH_3CN/H_2O/6 min, 100% CH_3CN/1.5 min, CH_3CN and H_2O containing 0.1% of TFA, flow: 1 mL/min
b. Agilent Eclipse XDB-C18, 1.8 μm, 4.6×50 mm, 5-100% CH_3CN/H_2O/6 min, 100% CH_3CN/1.5 min, CH_3CN and H_2O containing 0.1% TFA, flow: 1 mL/min
c. Waters Sunfire C18, 2.5 μm, 3×30 mm, 10-98% in 2.5 min, CH_3CN and H_2O containing 0.1% TFA, flow: 1.4 mL/min
d. Agilent Eclipse XDB-C18; 1.8 μm; 2.1×30 mm 5-100% CH_3CN/H_2O/3 min, 100% CH_3CN/0.75 min, CH_3CN and H_2O containing 0.1% of TFA, flow: 0.6 mL/min
e. Agilent Eclipse XDB-C18; 1.8 μm; 2.1×30 mm 20-100% CH_3CN/H_2O/3 min, 100% CH_3CN/0.75 min, CH_3CN and H_2O containing 0.1% of TFA, flow: 0.6 mL/min

f. Waters X-Bridge C18; 2.5 μm; 3×50 mm, 10-98% CH_3CN/H_2O/8.6 min, 98% CH_3CN/1.4 min, CH_3CN and H_2O containing 0.1% of TFA, flow: 1.4 mL/min.

g. UPLC/MS: Waters Acquity; UPLC column: Waters Acquility HSS T3; 1.8 μm; 2.1×50 mm 10-95% CH_3CN/H_2O/1.5 min, H_2O containing 0.05% HCOOH+3.75 mM NH_4OAc and CH_3CN containing 0.04% HCOOH, flow: 1.2 mL/min

h. UPLC/MS: Waters Acquity; UPLC column: Waters Acquility HSS T3; 1.8 μm; 2.1×50 mm 2-98% CH_3CN/H_2O/1.4 min, H_2O containing 0.05% HCOOH+3.75 mM NH_4OAc and CH_3CN containing 0.04% HCOOH, flow: 1.4 mL/min.

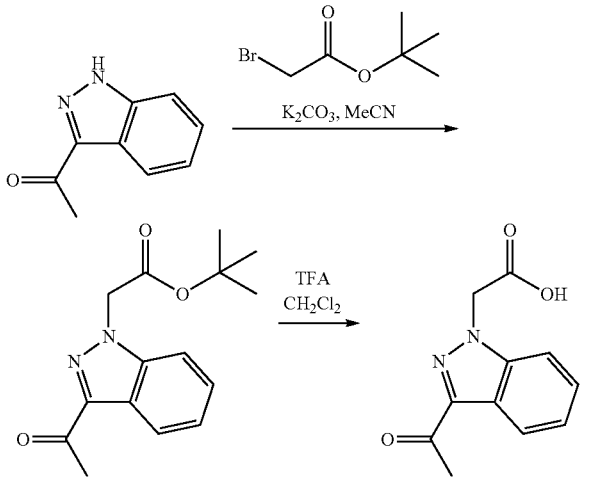
i. Waters X-Bridge C18; 2.5 μm; 3×30 mm, 10-98% CH_3CN/H_2O/3 min, 98% CH_3CN/0.5 min, CH_3CN and H_2O containing 0.1% of TFA, flow: 1.4 mL/min.

j. Waters Symmetry C18, 3.5 μm, 2.1×50 mm, 20-95% CH_3CN/H_2O/3.5 min, 95% CH_3CN/2 min, CH_3CN and H_2O containing 0.1% TFA, flow: 0.6 mL/min

k. Waters X-Bridge C18; 2.5 μm; 3×50 mm, 10-98% CH_3CN/H_2O/8.6 min, 98% CH_3CN/1.4 min, CH_3CN and H_2O containing 7.3 mM of NH_4OH, flow: 1.4 mL/min.

Part A: Synthesis of Substituted Aromatic or Heteroromatic Building Blocks:

Scheme A1: Preparation of 2-(3-Acetyl-1H-indazol-1-yl)acetic acid



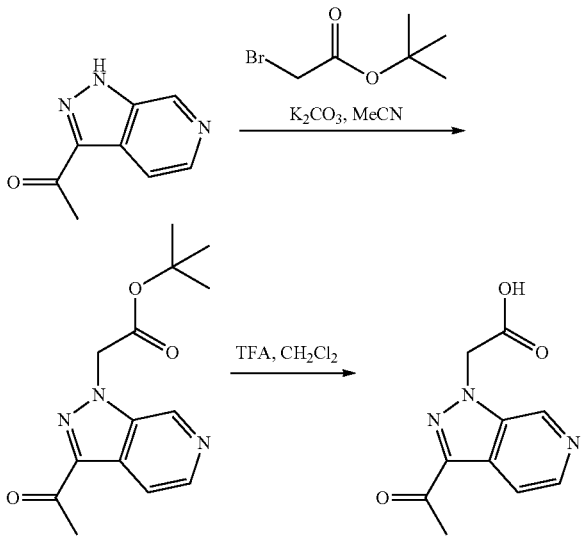
A. Tert-butyl 2-(3-acetyl-1H-indazol-1-yl)acetate

To a solution of 1-(1H-indazol-3-yl)ethanone [4498-72-0] (2 g, 12.46 mmol) in CH_3CN (50 mL) was added potassium carbonate (3.97 g, 28.7 mmol) and tert-butyl 2-bromoacetate (2.58 mL, 17.48 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 90° C. overnight. The reaction mixture was filtered, the solid was washed with CH_3CN and the filtrate was concentrated under vacuum to afford the title compound, which was used in the next step without further purification. MS: 275 [M+H]+; t_R (HPLC conditions d): 3.78 min.

B. 2-(3-Acetyl-1H-indazol-1-yl)acetic acid

To a solution of tert-butyl 2-(3-acetyl-1H-indazol-1-yl) acetate (4 g, 12.4 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (45 mL) was added TFA (15 mL, 195 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred at RT overnight. Volatiles were evaporated under reduced pressure to afford the title compound, which was used without further purification. MS: 219 [M+H]+; t_R (HPLC conditions d): 2.78 min.

Scheme A2: General protocol described for the preparation of (3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetic acid trifluoroacetate



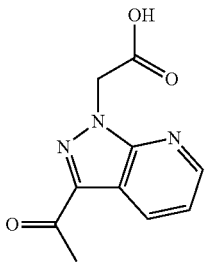
A. (3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetic acid tert-butyl ester

To a solution of 1-(1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-3-yl)-ethanone (Sphinx Scientific laboratory LLC, catalog number: PPY-1-CS01) (2.45 g 14.44 mmol) in CH_3CN (50 mL) were added potassium carbonate (3.99 g, 28.9 mmol) and tert-butyl 2-bromoacetate (2.34 mL, 15.9 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT overnight. The crude mixture was poured into water and extracted with EtOAc (3×). The combined organic extracts were dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (c-hexane/EtOAc gradient 1:0 to 0:1). TLC, R_f(EtOAc)=0.7; MS: 276 [M+H]+; t_R (HPLC conditions e): 2.06 min.

B. (3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetic acid trifluoroacetate

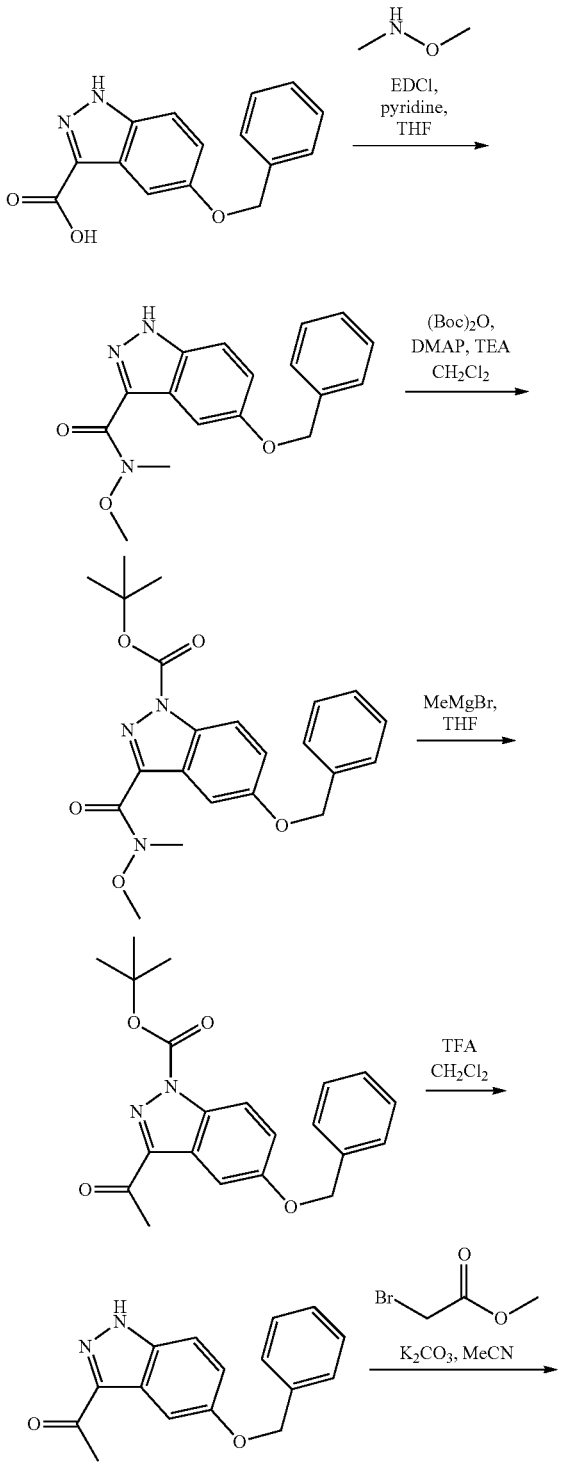
The title compound was prepared from (3-acetyl-pyrazolo [3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetic acid tert-butyl ester in a similar manner as described in Scheme A1 for the preparation of 2-(3-acetyl-1H-indazol-1-yl)acetic acid. MS: 220 [M+H]+; t_R (HPLC conditions e): 0.69 min.

(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridin-1-yl)-acetic acid

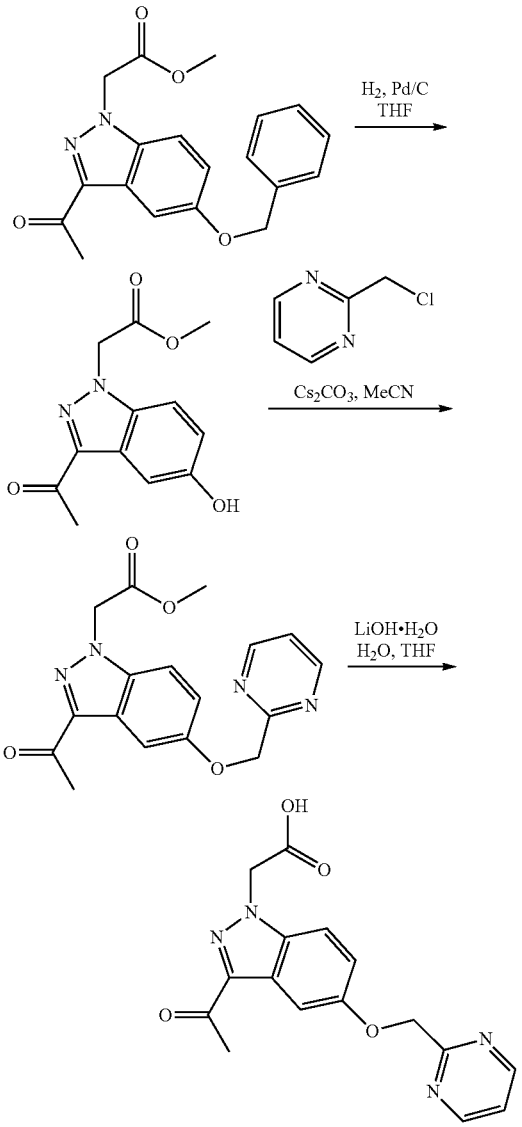


The title compound was prepared as described for the synthesis of (3-acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetic acid trifluoroacetate in Scheme A2 from 1-(1H-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridin-3-yl)-ethanone (Sphinx Scientific laboratory LLC, [889451-31-4], PYP-3-0043). MS (UPLC/MS): 220 [M+H]+, 218.2 [M−H]−; t_R (HPLC conditions d): 2.51 min.

Scheme A3: General protocol described for the preparation of 2-(3-acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-1H-indazol-1-yl)acetic acid



-continued



A. 5-(Benzyloxy)-N-methoxy-N-methyl-1H-indazole-3-carboxamide

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner as described by F. Crestey et al., *Tetrahedron* 2007, 63, 419-428: To a solution of 5-(benzyloxy)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid [177941-16-1] (3.50 g, 13.1 mmol) in THF (70 mL) was added N,O-dimethylhydroxylamine (1.40 g, 14.4 mmol). The mixture was cooled to 0° C. and pyridine (2.30 mL, 28.7 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0° C. for 1.5 h and then at RT for 1 h. Pyridine (2.10 mL, 26.1 mmol) and EDCl (5.00 g, 26.1 mmol) were added and the mixture was stirred at RT overnight.

Water was added to the reaction mixture followed by extraction with CH_2Cl_2 (3×). The combined organic extracts were washed with sat. aq. $NaHCO_3$, dried (phase separator) and evaporated to give the title compound. MS (LC/MS): 312.0 [M+H]+, 334.0 [M+Na]+, 645.1 [2M+Na]+, 310.0 [M−H]−; t_R (HPLC conditions b): 4.44 min.

B. Tert-butyl 5-(benzyloxy)-3-(methoxy(methyl) carbamoyl)-1H-indazole-1-carboxylate

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner as described by F. Crestey et al., *Tetrahedron* 2007, 63, 419-428: To a solution of 5-(benzyloxy)-N-methoxy-N-methyl-1H-indazole-3-carboxamide (3.40 g, 10.9 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (70 mL) was added DMAP (0.13 g, 1.09 mmol), TEA (1.67 mL, 12.0 mmol) and Boc-anhydride (3.80 mL, 16.4 mmol) at 0° C. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0° C. for 1 h and allowed to warm to RT overnight. The reaction mixture was diluted with CH_2Cl_2 and washed successively with 50 mL of 0.1 M aq. HCl and water. The organic layer was dried (phase separator) and concentrated to give the title compound. MS (LC/MS): 434.0 [M+Na]+, 845.0 [2M+Na]+; t_R (HPLC conditions b): 5.79 min.

C. Tert-butyl 3-acetyl-5-(benzyloxy)-1H-indazole-1-carboxylate and 1-(5-(benzyloxy)-1H-indazol-3-yl) ethanone

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner as described by F. Crestey et al., *Tetrahedron* 2007, 63, 419-428: To a solution of tert-butyl 5-(benzyloxy)-3-(methoxy (methyl)carbamoyl)-1H-indazole-1-carboxylate (4.70 g, 11.4 mmol) in THF (60 mL), cooled to −78° C., was added a 3 M solution of MeMgBr in Et_2O (22.9 mL, 68.5 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at −78° C. for 1 h. Sat. aq. NH_4Cl was added and temperature was allowed to raise to RT. The mixture was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (2×), the combined organic extracts were dried (phase separator) and concentrated to give tert-butyl 3-acetyl-5-(benzyloxy)-1H-indazole-1-carboxylate and 1-(5-(benzyloxy)-1H-indazol-3-yl)ethanone which was used without purification in the next step. MS (LC/MS): 267.0 [M+H]+, 289.0 [M+Na]+, 265.1 [M−H]− for de-Boc compound, 389.0 [M+Na]+, 310.9 [M−tBu]+, 267.1 [M−Boc]+ for Boc compound; t_R (HPLC conditions b): 4.72 min for de-Boc and 6.12 min for Boc.

D. 1-(5-(Benzyloxy)-1H-indazol-3-yl)ethanone

To a mixture of tert-butyl 3-acetyl-5-(benzyloxy)-1H-indazole-1-carboxylate and 1-(5-(benzyloxy)-1H-indazol-3-yl)ethanone (3.80 g, 10.4 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (50 mL) was added TFA (7.99 mL, 104 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT overnight, diluted with CH_2Cl_2 and washed with 100 mL of 2N aq. NaOH. The aqueous layer was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (2×), then the combined organic extracts were dried (phase separator) and evaporated to give the title compound. MS (LC/MS): 267.0 [M+H]+, 289.0 [M+Na]+, 265.1 [M−H]−; t_R (HPLC conditions b): 4.71 min.

E. Methyl 2-(3-acetyl-5-(benzyloxy)-1H-indazol-1-yl)acetate

To a solution of 1-(5-(benzyloxy)-1H-indazol-3-yl)ethanone (3.50 g, 13.1 mmol) in CH_3CN (100 mL) was added potassium carbonate (4.54 g, 32.9 mmol) and methyl 2-bromoacetate (1.33 mL, 14.5 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 90° C. for 90 min, filtered and the solid was washed with CH_3CN. The filtrate was concentrated and the product purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (c-hexane/EtOAc 1:1 to 1:3). TLC, R_f (c-hexane/EtOAc 1:3)=0.64; MS (LC/MS): 339.0 [M+H]+, 361.0 [M+Na]+; t_R (HPLC conditions b): 5.09 min.

F. Methyl 2-(3-acetyl-5-hydroxy-1H-indazol-1-yl)acetate

To a solution of methyl 2-(3-acetyl-5-(benzyloxy)-1H-indazol-1-yl)acetate (3.70 g, 10.9 mmol) in THF (80 mL) was added Pd/C (10%, 400 mg). The reaction mixture was stirred under a H_2 atmosphere at 50° C. overnight. The reaction mixture was filtered over Celite and the filtrate was evaporated to give the title compound. MS (LC/MS): 248.9 [M+H]+, 271.0 [M+Na]+; t_R (HPLC conditions b): 3.36 min.

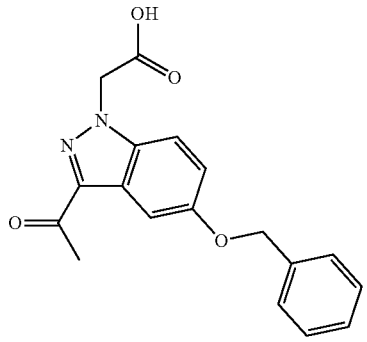
G. Methyl 2-(3-acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-1H-indazol-1-yl)acetate

To a solution of methyl 2-(3-acetyl-5-hydroxy-1H-indazol-1-yl)acetate (1.80 g, 7.25 mmol) in CH_3CN (75 mL) was added 2-(chloromethyl)pyrimidine hydrochloride (1.32 g, 7.98 mmol) and Cs_2CO_3 (5.91 g, 18.13 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 70° C. for 2 h, cooled to RT, filtered and the solid washed with CH_3CN. The filtrate was evaporated and the residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel to afford the title compound (c-hexane/EtOAc 1:1 to 1:3). TLC, R_f (c-hexane/EtOAc 1:3)=0.35; MS (LC/MS): 340.9 [M+H]+, 363.0 [M+Na]+; t_R (HPLC conditions b): 3.64 min.

H. 2-(3-Acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-1H-indazol-1-yl)acetic acid

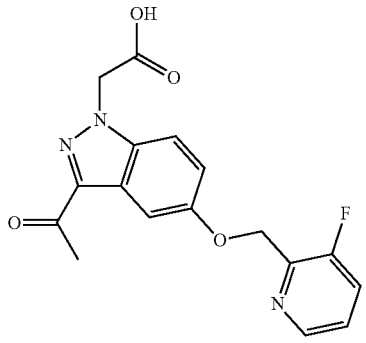
To a solution of methyl 2-(3-acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-1H-indazol-1-yl)acetate (1.93 g, 5.67 mmol) in THF (15 mL) and water (15 mL) was added $LiOH.H_2O$ (0.25 g, 5.95 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 1.5 h. Volatiles were evaporated and the residue was lyophilized overnight to give the title compound as a lithium salt. MS (LC/MS): 327.0 [M+H]+, t_R (HPLC conditions b): 3.24 min.

2-(3-Acetyl-5-(benzyloxy)-1H-indazol-1-yl)acetic acid



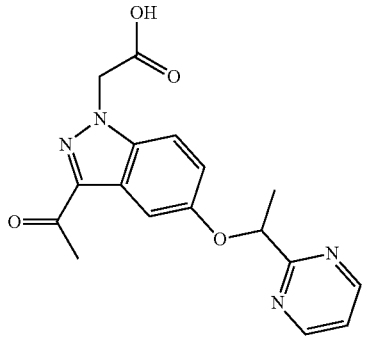
A solution of methyl 2-(3-acetyl-5-(benzyloxy)-1H-indazol-1-yl)acetate (prepared as described in Scheme A3, 1.50 g, 4.43 mmol) in MeOH (40 mL) and 10% aq. NaOH (5.32 mL, 13.30 mmol) was stirred at RT for 16 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated, the residue taken up in water and the pH was adjusted to 2 by addition of 6N HCl. Subsequently the acidic aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc. The organic extracts were dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated to afford the title compound. MS (UPLC/MS): 325.0 [M+H]+; t_R (UPLC conditions g): 0.90 min.

2-(3-Acetyl-5-((3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)methoxy)-1H-indazol-1-yl)acetic acid



The title compound was prepared using the same procedure as described in Scheme A3 for the preparation of 2-(3-acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-1H-indazol-1-yl) acetic acid, using (chloromethyl)-3-fluoropyridine instead of 2-(chloromethyl)pyrimidine. MS (LC/MS): 358.0 [M+H]+, 379.9 [M+Na]+, t_R (HPLC conditions b): 4.19 min.

2-(3-Acetyl-5-(1-(pyrimidin-2-yl)ethoxy)-1H-indazol-1-yl)acetic acid

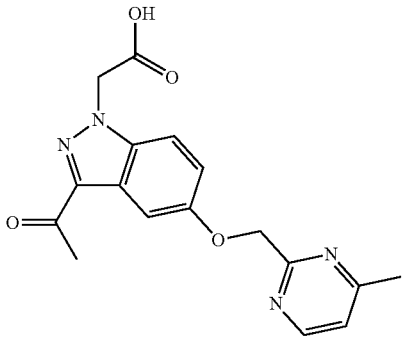


The title compound was prepared following the same procedure as described in Scheme A3 for the preparation of 2-(3-acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-1H-indazol-1-yl) acetic acid, using 1-(pyrimidin-2-yl)ethyl methanesulfonate in step G instead of 2-(chloromethyl)pyrimidine and the reaction was carried out in DMSO at RT. MS (LC/MS): 355.0 [M+H]+, 376.9 [M+Na]+, t_R (HPLC conditions b): 3.81 min.

1-(pyrimidin-2-yl)ethyl methanesulfonate

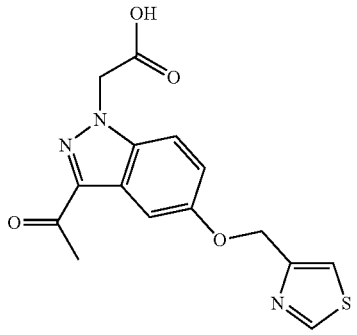
To a solution of 1-(pyrimidin-2-yl)ethanol (200 mg, 1.611 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL) was added MesCl (0.13 mL, 1.69 mmol) and TEA (0.67 mL, 4.83 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT overnight, diluted with CH_2Cl_2 and washed successively with 0.5N aq. HCl and sat. aq. $NaHCO_3$. The organic layer was dried (phase separator) and evaporated under vacuum. The product was used in the next step without further purification. MS (LC/MS): 202.9 [M+H]+, t_R (HPLC conditions b): 2.15 min.

2-(3-Acetyl-5-((4-methylpyrimidin-2-yl)methoxy)-1H-indazol-1-yl)acetic acid



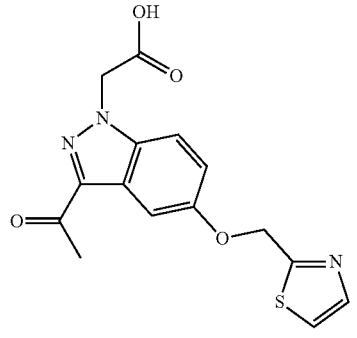
The title compound was prepared following the same procedure as described in Scheme A3 for the preparation of 2-(3-acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-1H-indazol-1-yl) acetic acid, using 2-(chloromethyl)-4-methylpyrimidine in step G instead of 2-(chloromethyl)pyrimidine. MS (LC/MS): 341.2 [M+H]+, 339.3 [M−H]−; t_R (HPLC conditions b): 3.32 min.

2-(3-Acetyl-5-(thiazol-4-ylmethoxy)-1H-indazol-1-yl)acetic acid



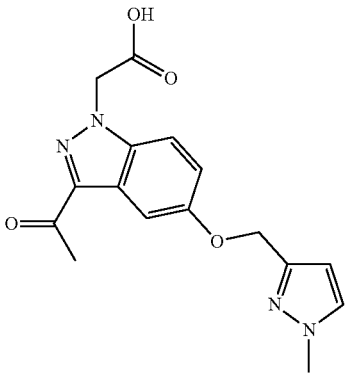
The title compound was prepared following the same procedure as described in Scheme A3 for the preparation of 2-(3-acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-1H-indazol-1-yl) acetic acid, using 4-(chloromethyl)thiazole in step G instead of 2-(chloromethyl)pyrimidine and the reaction was carried out at 50° C. MS (LC/MS): 330.1 [M−H]−, t_R (HPLC conditions b): 3.62 min.

2-(3-Acetyl-5-(thiazol-4-ylmethoxy)-1H-indazol-1-yl)acetic acid

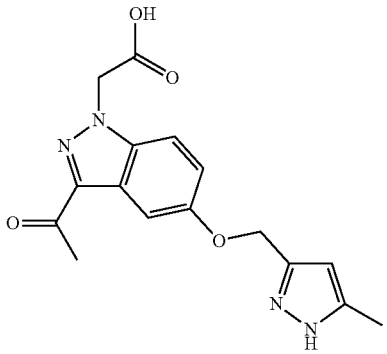


The title compound was prepared following the same procedure as described in Scheme A3 for the preparation of 2-(3-acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-1H-indazol-1-yl) acetic acid, using 2-(bromomethyl)thiazole in step G instead of 2-(chloromethyl)pyrimidine, K_2CO_3 instead of Cs_2CO_3 and the reaction was carried out at 50° C. MS (LC/MS): 331.9 [M+H]+, 330.1 [M−H]−, t_R (HPLC conditions b): 3.75 min.

2-(3-Acetyl-5-((1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl) methoxy)-1H-indazol-1-yl)acetic acid

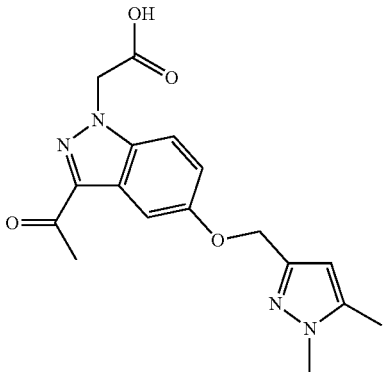


The title compound was prepared following the same procedure as described in Scheme A3 for the preparation of 2-(3-acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-1H-indazol-1-yl) acetic acid, using 3-(chloromethyl)-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole in step G instead of 2-(chloromethyl)pyrimidine. MS (LC/MS): 329.1 [M+H]+, 327.1 [M−H]−, t_R (HPLC conditions f): 2.56 min. 2-(3-Acetyl-5-((5-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl) methoxy)-1H-indazol-1-yl)acetic acid



The title compound was prepared following the same procedure as described in Scheme A3 for the preparation of 2-(3-acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-1H-indazol-1-yl) acetic acid, using 3-(chloromethyl)-5-methyl-1H-pyrazole in step G instead of 2-(chloromethyl)pyrimidine. MS (LC/MS): 329.1 [M+H]+, 327.1 [M−H]−, t_R (HPLC conditions f): 2.37 min.

2-(3-Acetyl-5-((1,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl) methoxy)-1H-indazol-1-yl)acetic acid

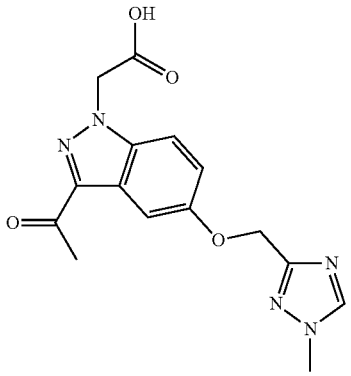


The title compound was prepared following the same procedure as described in Scheme A3 for the preparation of 2-(3-acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-1H-indazol-1-yl) acetic acid, using 1,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)methyl methanesulfonate in step G instead of 2-(chloromethyl) pyrimidine. MS (LC/MS): 343.1 [M+H]+, t_R (HPLC conditions f): 2.67 min.

(1,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)methyl methanesulfonate

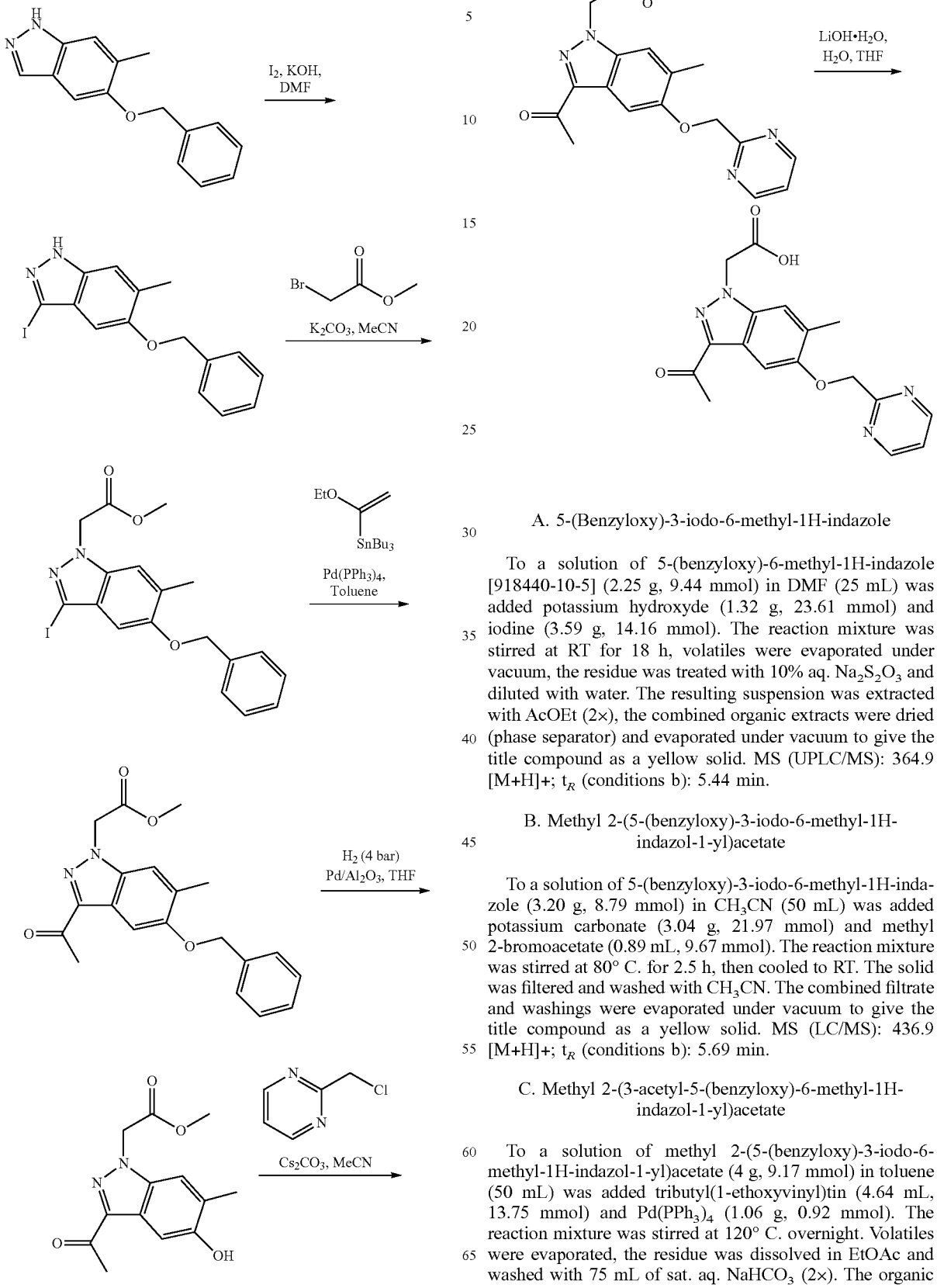
To a solution of (1,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)methanol (250 mg, 1.98 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (15 mL) was added MesCl (0.16 mL, 2.08 mmol) and TEA (0.83 mL, 5.95 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT overnight, concentrated and the product used in the next step without further purification.

2-(3-Acetyl-5-((1-methyl-1H-1,2,4-triazol-3-yl) methoxy)-1H-indazol-1-yl)acetic acid



The title compound was prepared following the same procedure as described in Scheme A3 for the preparation of 2-(3-acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-1H-indazol-1-yl) acetic acid, using 3-(chloromethyl)-1-methyl-1H-1,2,4-triazole in step G instead of 2-(chloromethyl)pyrimidine. MS (LC/MS): 330.1 [M+H]+, 328.0 [M−H]−, t_R (HPLC conditions b): 3.10 min.

Scheme A4: Preparation of 2-(3-acetyl-6-methyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-1H-indazol-1-yl)acetic acid



-continued

A. 5-(Benzyloxy)-3-iodo-6-methyl-1H-indazole

To a solution of 5-(benzyloxy)-6-methyl-1H-indazole [918440-10-5] (2.25 g, 9.44 mmol) in DMF (25 mL) was added potassium hydroxyde (1.32 g, 23.61 mmol) and iodine (3.59 g, 14.16 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 18 h, volatiles were evaporated under vacuum, the residue was treated with 10% aq. $Na_2S_2O_3$ and diluted with water. The resulting suspension was extracted with AcOEt (2×), the combined organic extracts were dried (phase separator) and evaporated under vacuum to give the title compound as a yellow solid. MS (UPLC/MS): 364.9 [M+H]+; t_R (conditions b): 5.44 min.

B. Methyl 2-(5-(benzyloxy)-3-iodo-6-methyl-1H-indazol-1-yl)acetate

To a solution of 5-(benzyloxy)-3-iodo-6-methyl-1H-indazole (3.20 g, 8.79 mmol) in CH_3CN (50 mL) was added potassium carbonate (3.04 g, 21.97 mmol) and methyl 2-bromoacetate (0.89 mL, 9.67 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 80° C. for 2.5 h, then cooled to RT. The solid was filtered and washed with CH_3CN. The combined filtrate and washings were evaporated under vacuum to give the title compound as a yellow solid. MS (LC/MS): 436.9 [M+H]+; t_R (conditions b): 5.69 min.

C. Methyl 2-(3-acetyl-5-(benzyloxy)-6-methyl-1H-indazol-1-yl)acetate

To a solution of methyl 2-(5-(benzyloxy)-3-iodo-6-methyl-1H-indazol-1-yl)acetate (4 g, 9.17 mmol) in toluene (50 mL) was added tributyl(1-ethoxyvinyl)tin (4.64 mL, 13.75 mmol) and $Pd(PPh_3)_4$ (1.06 g, 0.92 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 120° C. overnight. Volatiles were evaporated, the residue was dissolved in EtOAc and washed with 75 mL of sat. aq. $NaHCO_3$ (2×). The organic phase was dried (phase separator), concentrated and the

product purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (c-hexane/EtOAc 75/25). MS (LC/MS): 352.9 [M+H]+, 375.0 [M+Na]+; t_R (conditions b): 5.33 min.

D. Methyl 2-(3-acetyl-5-hydroxy-6-methyl-1H-indazol-1-yl)acetate

To a solution of methyl 2-(3-acetyl-5-(benzyloxy)-6-methyl-1H-indazol-1-yl)acetate (1 g, 2.84 mmol) in THF (25 mL) was added Pd/Al_2O_3 (5%) (0.453 g, 4.26 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred under H_2 atmosphere (4 bar) at 40° C. for 170 h. The reaction mixture was filtered over Celite and the filtrate was concentrated to give the title compound as a beige solid. MS (LC/MS): 263.2 [M+H]+; t_R (conditions b): 3.65 min.

E. Methyl 2-(3-acetyl-6-methyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-1H-indazol-1-yl)acetate

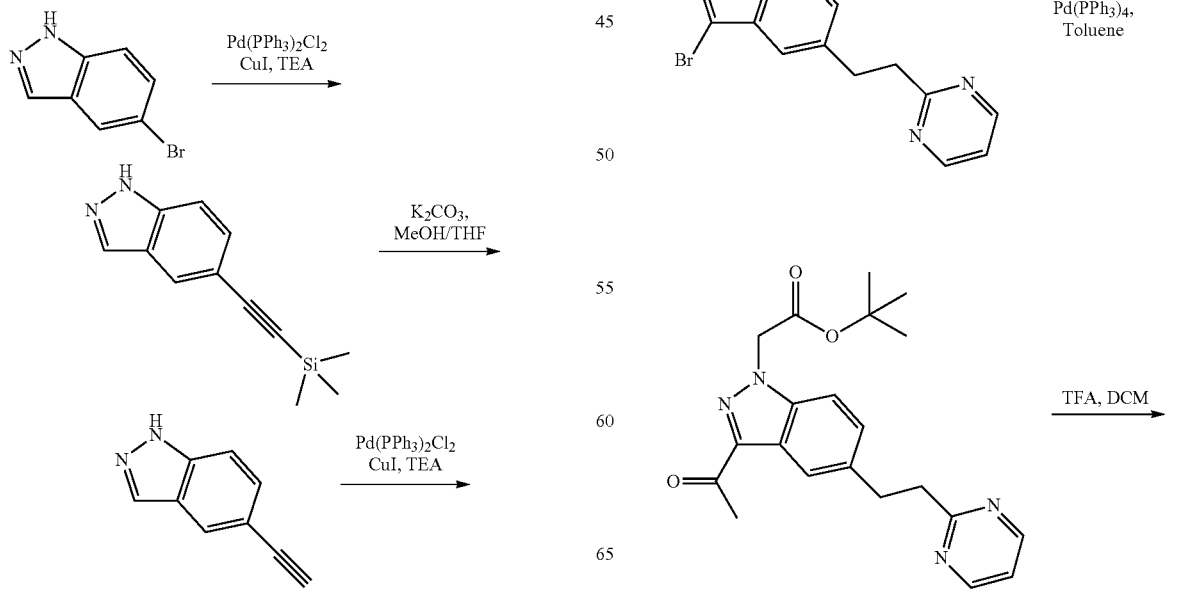
To a solution of methyl 2-(3-acetyl-5-hydroxy-6-methyl-1H-indazol-1-yl)acetate (170 mg, 0.648 mmol) in CH_3CN (5 mL) was added 2-(chloromethyl)pyrimidine (118 mg, 0.71 mmol) and Cs_2CO_3 (528 mg, 1.62 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 16 h. The solid was filtered and washed with CH_3CN. The combined filtrate and washings were concentrated and the residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (c-hexane/EtOAc 75/25 then 50/50) to afford the title compound. MS (LC/MS): 355.0 [M+H]+; t_R (conditions b): 3.95 min.

F. 2-(3-Acetyl-6-methyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-1H-indazol-1-yl)acetic acid

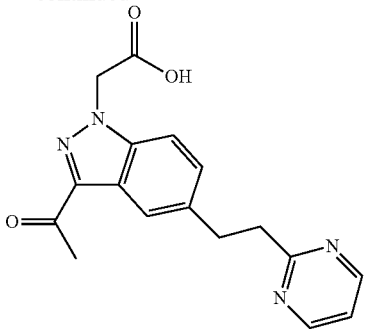
To a solution of methyl 2-(3-acetyl-6-methyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-1H-indazol-1-yl)acetate (130 mg, 0.36 mmol) in THF (1 mL) and water (1 mL) was added $LiOH.H_2O$ (16 mg, 0.38 mmol).

The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 16 h. Volatiles were evaporated and the residue was lyophilized to give the title compound as a lithium salt. MS (LC/MS): 340.9 [M+H]+, 339.1 [M−H]−; t_R (conditions b): 3.46 min.

Scheme A5: Preparation of [3-Acetyl-5-(2-pyrimidin-2-yl-ethyl)-indazol-1-yl]-acetic acid



-continued



A. 5-Trimethylsilanylethynyl-1H-indazole

A solution of 5-bromo-1H-indazole (3 g, 15.23 mmol), ethynyltrimethylsilane (6.37 mL, 45.7 mmol), $PdCl_2(PPh_3)_2$ (2.175 g, 3.05 mmol) and copper(I) iodide (58 mg, 0.30 mmol) in TEA (340 mL, 243 mmol) was stirred for 16 h at 93° C. The reaction mixture was cooled to RT, filtered and concentrated. The residue was taken up in MeOH (50 mL), filtered, concentrated and the product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (c-hexane/EtOAc 10/0 to 7/3). MS (UPLC/MS): 215.1 [M+H]+; t_R (HPLC conditions c): 2.31 min.

B. 5-Ethynyl-1H-indazole

To a solution of 5-trimethylsilanylethynyl-1H-indazole (1.6 g, 7.46 mmol) in MeOH (300 mL) and THF (30 mL) was added potassium carbonate (10.32 g, 74.6 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 h at RT, filtered, concentrated and the product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (c-hexane/EtOAc 10/0 to 5/5). MS (UPLC/MS): 143.1 [M+H]+; t_R (HPLC conditions c): 1.66 min.

C. 5-Pyrimidin-2-ylethynyl-1H-indazole

A solution of 2-bromopyrimidine (400 mg, 2.52 mmol), 5-ethynyl-1H-indazole (533 mg, 3.77 mmol), $PdCl_2(PPh_3)_2$ (359 mg, 0.50 mmol) and copper(I) iodide (9.58 mg, 0.05 mmol) in TEA (56.1 mL, 402 mmol) was stirred for 16 h at 100° C. The reaction mixture was cooled to RT, filtered, concentrated and the product purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (c-hexane/EtOAc 10/0 to 0/10). MS (UPLC/MS): 221.2 [M+H]+; t_R (UPLC conditions g): 0.61 min.

D. 5-(2-Pyrimidin-2-yl-ethyl)-1H-indazole

To a solution of 5-pyrimidin-2-ylethynyl-1H-indazole (290 mg, 1.32 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (13 mL) was added Pd/C (10%). The reaction mixture was stirred under H_2 atmosphere for 1 h. The reaction mixture was filtered over Celite and the filtrate was concentrated to afford the title compound. MS (UPLC/MS): 225.1 [M+H]+; t_R (UPLC conditions g): 0.56 min.

E. 3-Bromo-5-(2-pyrimidin-2-yl-ethyl)-1H-indazole

To a solution of 5-(2-pyrimidin-2-yl-ethyl)-1H-indazole (200 mg, 0.89 mmol) in H_2O (5 mL) was added bromine (0.046 mL, 0.89 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 16 h at RT, quenched with 10% aq. NaOH, subsequently the pH was adjusted to 7 with acetic acid. The reaction mixture was extracted with EtOAc, the combined organic extracts were washed with water, dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The product was used in the next step without further purification. MS (UPLC/MS): 303.1-305.1 [M+H]+; t_R (UPLC conditions g): 0.75 min.

F. [3-Bromo-5-(2-pyrimidin-2-yl-ethyl)-indazol-1-yl]-acetic acid tert-butyl ester

To a solution of 3-bromo-5-(2-pyrimidin-2-yl-ethyl)-1H-indazole (190 mg, 0.62 mmol) in CH_3CN (5 mL) were added potassium carbonate (173 mg, 1.25 mmol) and tert-butyl 2-bromoacetate (0.111 mL, 0.75 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 16 h at RT and then diluted with water. The reaction mixture was extracted with EtOAc, the combined organic extracts were dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (c-hexane/EtOAc 10/0 to 5/5). MS (UPLC/MS): 417.2-419.3 [M+H]+; t_R (HPLC conditions c): 1.99 min.

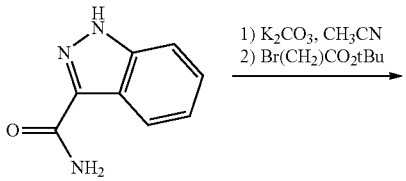
G. [3-Acetyl-5-(2-pyrimidin-2-yl-ethyl)-indazol-1-yl]-acetic acid tert-butyl ester

To a solution of [3-bromo-5-(2-pyrimidin-2-yl-ethyl)-indazol-1-yl]-acetic acid tert-butyl ester (68 mg, 0.163 mmol) and tributyl(1-ethoxyvinyl)tin (0.066 mL, 0.196 mmol) in CH_3CN (5 mL) was added $Pd(PPh_3)_4$ (1.88 mg, 1.63 μmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 3 h at 110° C., cooled to RT, poured into water and extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic extracts were dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel to afford the title compound (c-hexane/EtOAc 10/0 to 5/5). MS (UPLC/MS): 381.3 [M+H]+; t_R (HPLC conditions c): 1.83 min.

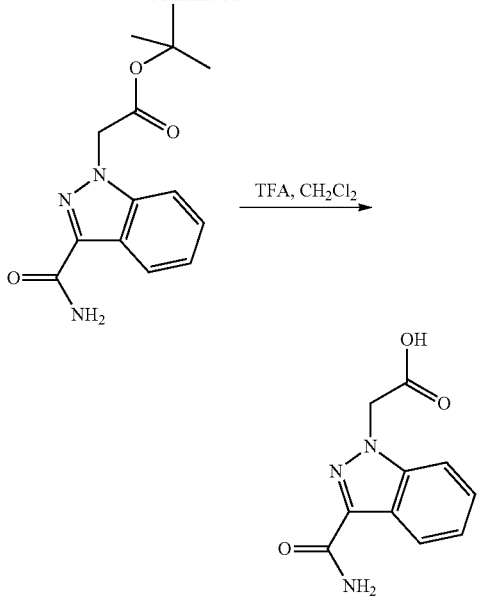
H. [3-Acetyl-5-(2-pyrimidin-2-yl-ethyl)-indazol-1-yl]-acetic acid

To a solution of [3-acetyl-5-(2-pyrimidin-2-yl-ethyl)-indazol-1-yl]-acetic acid tert-butyl ester (30 mg, 0.079 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (3 mL) was added TFA (0.061 ml, 0.79 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 16 h at RT and concentrated to give the title compound which was used in the next step without further purification. MS (UPLC/MS): 325.2 [M+H]+; t_R (HPLC conditions c): 1.24 min.

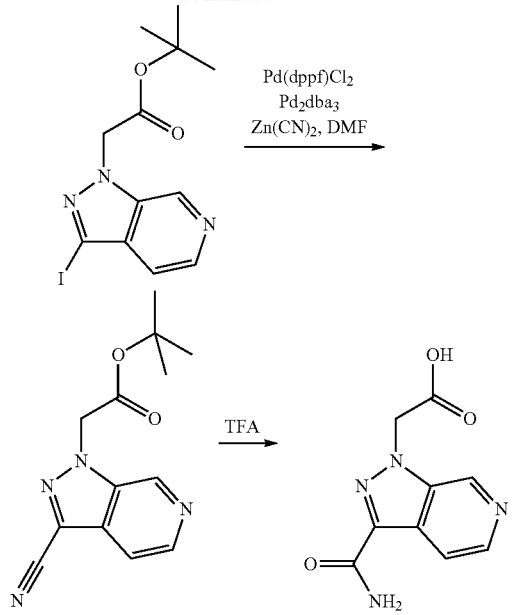
Scheme A6: Preparation of (3-carbamoyl-indazol-1-yl)-acetic acid



-continued



-continued



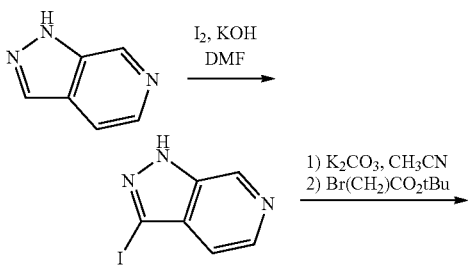
A. Tert-butyl 2-(3-carbamoyl-1H-indazol-1-yl)acetate

To a suspension of 1H-indazole-3-carboxamide [90004-04-9] (2.00 g, 12.4 mmol) and potassium carbonate (4.12 g, 29.8 mmol) in CH_3CN (60 mL) was added tert-butyl 2-bromoacetate (2.20 mL, 14.9 mmol) dropwise at RT and the resulting mixture was refluxed for 16 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to RT and filtered, the solid was washed with CH_3CN and the filtrate was concentrated under vacuum. The residual oil was used directly in the next reaction step without further purification. MS (LC/MS): 276.0 [M+H]+; t_R (HPLC conditions d): 3.22 min.

B. (3-Carbamoyl-indazol-1-yl)-acetic acid

To a solution of tert-butyl 2-(3-carbamoyl-1H-indazol-1-yl)acetate (3.42 g, 12.4 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (20 mL) was added TFA (10 mL, 130 mmol) and the resulting mixture was stirred at RT for 16 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo, the residual solid was suspended in MeOH and concentrated under vacuum to give the title compound. MS (LC/MS): 220 [M+H]+; t_R (HPLC conditions d): 1.79 min.

Scheme A7: General protocol for the preparation of 2-(3-carbamoyl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)acetic acid



A. 3-iodo-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine

To a solution of 1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine [271-47-6] (4.00 g, 33.6 mmol) in DMF (50 mL) were added iodine (12.8 g, 50.4 mmol) and potassium hydroxide (4.70 g, 84.0 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 16 h. The mixture was diluted with 10% sodium thiosulfate and water, then extracted with EtOAc (3×). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (phase separator) and concentrated. MS (LC/MS): 246.0 [M+H]+; t_R (HPLC conditions d): 0.48 min.

B. Tert-butyl 2-(3-iodo-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)acetate

To a suspension of 3-iodo-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine (6.24 g, 22.9 mmol) and potassium carbonate (7.29 g, 52.7 mmol) in CH_3CN (50 mL) was added dropwise at RT, tert-butyl 2-bromoacetate (4.06 mL, 27.5 mmol). The reaction mixture was refluxed for 2 h, cooled to RT and filtered. The solid was washed with CH_3CN, the filtrate was concentrated and the product purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (EtOAc/c-hexane 1:4, then 1:2, then 1:1). MS (LC/MS): 360.0 [M+H]+; t_R (HPLC conditions d): 2.93 min.

C. Tert-butyl 2-(3-cyano-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)acetate

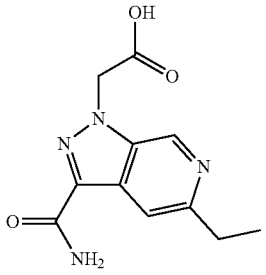
A mixture of tert-butyl 2-(3-iodo-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)acetate (3.76 g, 10.5 mmol), $Zn(CN)_2$ (1.35 g, 11.5 mmol), $Pd(dppf)Cl_2$ (855 mg, 1.05 mmol), $Pd_2(dba)_3$ (959 mg, 1.05 mmol) in water (4 mL) and DMF (30 mL) was stirred at 100° C. for 16 h under argon. The reaction mixture was cooled to RT, diluted with EtOAc and washed subsequently with water, sat. aq. $NaHCO_3$ (2×) and brine. The organic layer was dried (phase separator), concentrated and the product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (c-hexane/EtOAc 1/1 then 0/1). MS (LC/MS): 259.0 [M+H]+; t_R (HPLC conditions d): 3.10 min. Further

elution of the column with CH_2Cl_2/MeOH 8:2 and subsequent purification by preparative HPLC (Macherey-Nagel Nucleosil 100-10 C18, 5 μm, 40×250 mm, flow: 40 mL/min, eluent: 5-100% CH_3CN/H_2O/20 min, 100% CH_3CN/2 min, CH_3CN and H_2O containing 0.1% TFA) afforded tert-butyl 2-(3-carbamoyl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)acetate as a side-product. MS (LC/MS): 277.0 [M+H]+; t_R (HPLC conditions d): 2.39 min.

D. 2-(3-Carbamoyl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl) acetic acid

A solution of tert-butyl 2-(3-cyano-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c] pyridin-1-yl)acetate (663 mg, 2.40 mmol) in TFA (6 mL) was subjected to microwave irradiation at 140° C. for 90 min. The reaction mixture was concentrated, the residual solid was suspended in MeOH and volatiles were removed in vacuo to afford the title compound. MS: 221.0 [M+H]+; t_R (HPLC conditions d): 0.23 min.

(3-Carbamoyl-5-ethyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetic acid

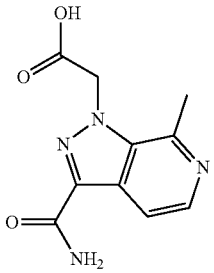


The title compound was prepared from 5-ethyl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine as described in Scheme A7 for the preparation of 2-(3-carbamoyl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)acetic acid. MS (LC/MS): 249 [M+H]+, t_R (HPLC conditions d): 0.49 min.

5-Ethyl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine

Triethylaluminum (21.7 mL, 40.4 mmol, 25 wt % solution in toluene) was added to a vigorously stirred solution of 5-bromo-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine [929617-35-6] (4.00 g, 20.2 mmol) and $Pd(PPh_3)_4$ (1.17 g, 1.01 mmol) in THF (100 mL) under argon. The reaction mixture was stirred at 65° C. for 60 h, cooled to RT and poured into sat. aq. NH_4Cl solution. The resulting suspension was filtered, the solid was washed with water and discarded. The filtrate and combined washings were extracted with EtOAc (3×). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, then dried (phase separator), concentrated and the product purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (EtOAc/c-hexane 5/5 to 10/0). TLC, R_f (c-hexane/EtOAc 1:3)=0.22; MS (LC/MS): 148 [M+H]+, t_R (HPLC conditions d): 0.71 min.

(3-Carbamoyl-7-methyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetic acid



was prepared from 7-methyl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine as described in Scheme A7 for the preparation of (3-carbamoyl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)acetic acid. MS (LC/MS): 235 [M+H]+, t_R (HPLC conditions d): 0.6 min.

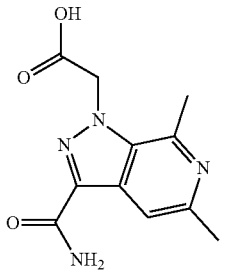
7-chloro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine

A solution of 2-chloro-4-methylpyridin-3-amine [133627-45-9] (3.0 g, 21.0 mmol) in acetic acid (300 mL) was treated with a solution of sodium nitrite (1.45 g, 21.0 mmol) in water (2.5 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 24 h. An additional solution of sodium nitrite (500 mg, 7.25 mmol) in water (1 mL) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at RT for additional 3 h. Acetic acid was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residual aqueous solution was partitioned between EtOAc and sat. aq. $NaHCO_3$. The insoluble solid was filtered (dried under vacuum; batch 1) and the organic filtrate was washed with water and brine, then dried (phase separator) and concentrated (batch 2). The two batches were combined to give 7-chloro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine as a solid. MS (LC/MS): 153 [M+H]+, t_R (HPLC conditions d): 0.9 min.

7-Methyl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine

Trimethylaluminum (23.9 mL, 47.8 mmol, 2M sol. in toluene) was added to a vigorously stirred solution of 7-chloro-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine (3.67 g, 23.9 mmol) and $Pd(PPh_3)_4$ (1.38 g, 1.19 mmol) in THF (109 mL) under argon. The reaction mixture was stirred at 65° C. for 16 h, cooled to RT and poured into sat. aq. NH_4Cl solution. The resulting suspension was filtered, the solid washed with water and discarded. The filtrate and the combined washings were extracted with EtOAc (3×). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine then dried (phase separator) and concentrated to give 7-methyl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine as a solid. MS (LC/MS): 134 [M+H]+, t_R (HPLC conditions d): 0.25 min.

(3-Carbamoyl-5,7-dimethyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetic acid



The title compound was prepared from 5,7-dimethyl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine as described in Scheme A7 for the preparation of (3-carbamoyl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)acetic acid. MS (LC/MS): 249 [M+H]+, t_R (HPLC conditions b): 0.9 min.

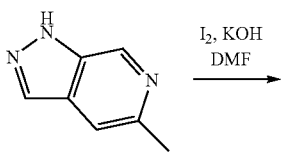
5,7-Dimethyl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine

Trimethylaluminum (14.6 mL, 29.3 mmol, 2M sol. in toluene) was added to a vigorously stirred solution of 7-bromo-5-methyl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine (3.65 g, 14.6 mmol) and $Pd(PPh_3)_4$ (845 mg, 0.73 mmol) in THF (65 mL) under argon. The reaction mixture was stirred at 65° C. for 60 h, cooled to RT and poured into a sat. aq. NH_4Cl solution. The resulting suspension was filtered, the solid washed with water and discarded. The filtrate and the combined washings were extracted with EtOAc (3×). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine then dried (phase separator) and concentrated to give 5,7-dimethyl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine as a solid. MS (LC/MS): 148 [M+H]+, t_R (HPLC conditions d): 0.50 min.

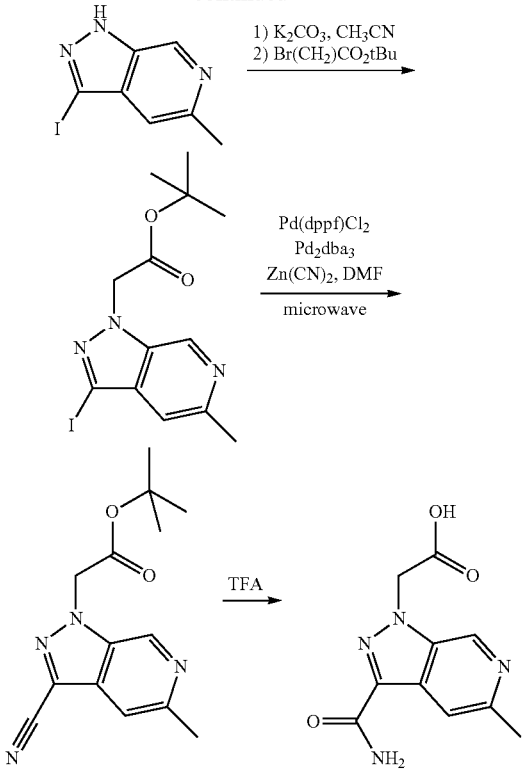
7-bromo-5-methyl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine

A solution of 2-bromo-4,6-dimethylpyridin-3-amine [104829-98-3] (4.0 g, 19.9 mmol) in acetic acid (300 mL) was treated with a solution of sodium nitrite (1.37 g, 19.9 mmol) in water (2.5 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 24 h. An additional solution of sodium nitrite (500 mg, 7.25 mmol) in water (1 mL) was added to the reaction mixture which was stirred at RT for additional 16 h. Acetic acid was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residual aqueous solution was partitioned between EtOAc and sat. aq. $NaHCO_3$. The insoluble solid was filtered and discarded, the organic filtrate was washed with water and brine, then dried (phase separator) and concentrated to give 7-bromo-5-methyl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine as a solid. MS (LC/MS): 212 [M+H]+, t_R (HPLC conditions d): 2.49 min.

Scheme A8: General protocol for the preparation of (3-carbamoyl-5-methyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetic acid



-continued



A. 3-iodo-5-methyl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine

To a solution of 5-methyl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine [76006-06-9] (1.00 g, 7.51 mmol) in DMF (15 mL) were added iodine (2.86 g, 11.3 mmol) and potassium hydroxide (1.05 g, 18.8 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 60 h. The mixture was diluted with 10% sodium thiosulfate and water, the resulting suspension was filtered. The solid was washed with water and then dried under vacuum. MS (LC/MS): 260.0 [M+H]+; t_R (HPLC conditions d): 0.28 min.

B. Tert-butyl 2-(3-iodo-5-methyl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)acetate

To a suspension of 3-iodo-5-methyl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine (1.00 g, 3.86 mmol), and potassium carbonate (1.28 g, 9.26 mmol) in CH_3CN (40 mL) was added tert-butyl 2-bromoacetate (0.685 mL, 4.63 mmol) dropwise at RT and the reaction mixture was heated under reflux for 16 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to RT and filtered, the solid was washed with CH_3CN and the filtrate was concentrated. The residual oil was used directly in the next step without further purification. MS (LC/MS): 374.0 [M+H]+; t_R (HPLC conditions d): 2.96 min.

C. Tert-butyl 2-(3-cyano-5-methyl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)acetate

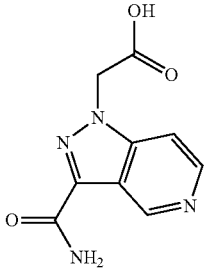
A mixture of tert-butyl 2-(3-iodo-5-methyl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)acetate (1.00 g, 2.55 mmol), $Zn(CN)_2$ (329 mg, 2.55 mmol), $Pd(dppf)Cl_2$ (208 mg, 0.25 mmol), $Pd_2(dba)_3$ (233 mg, 0.25 mmol) in water (2.7 mL) and DMF (20 mL) was subjected to microwave irradiation under argon

at 120° C. for 30 min. The reaction mixture was filtered over Celite and the filtrate was diluted with water and EtOAc. The phases were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, then dried (phase separator), concentrated and purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (EtOAc/c-hexane 1:2 then 1:1) to afford the title compound. MS (LC/MS): 273.0 [M+H]+; t_R (HPLC conditions d): 3.04 min.

D. (3-Carbamoyl-5-methyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetic acid

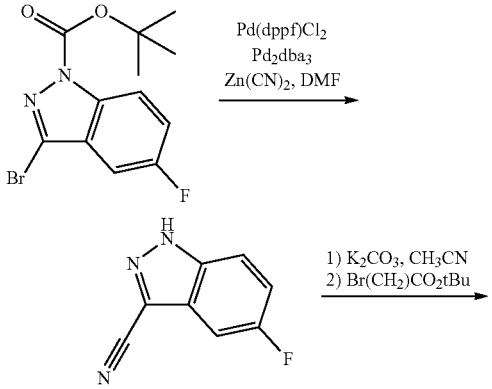
A solution of tert-butyl 2-(3-cyano-5-methyl-1H-pyrazolo [3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)acetate (250 mg, 0.92 mmol) in TFA (4 mL) was subjected to microwave irradiation at 140° C. for 90 min. The reaction mixture was concentrated, the residual solid was suspended in MeOH and concentrated again under vacuum. MS: 235.0 [M+H]+; t_R (HPLC conditions d): 0.24 min.

(3-Carbamoyl-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetic acid

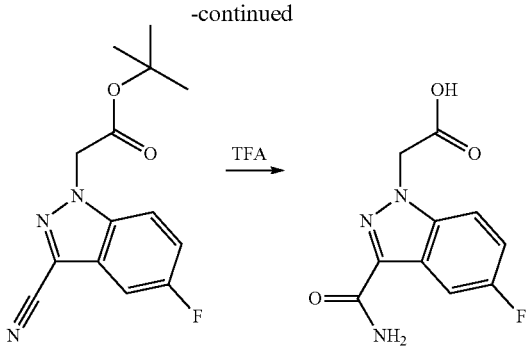


was prepared from 1H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine [271-52-3] as described in Scheme A8 for the preparation of (3-carbamoyl-5-methyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetic acid. MS (LC/MS): 221 [M+H]+, t_R (HPLC conditions d): 0.19 min.

Scheme A9: General protocol for the preparation of (3-carbamoyl-5-fluoro-indazol-1-yl)-acetic acid



-continued



A. 5-Fluoro-1H-indazole-3-carbonitrile

The title compound was prepared from 3-bromo-5-fluoro-indazole-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester [885271-57-8] in a similar manner as described in step C of Scheme A8 for the preparation of tert-butyl 2-(3-cyano-5-methyl-1H-pyrazolo [3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)acetate. MS: 162 [M+H]+.

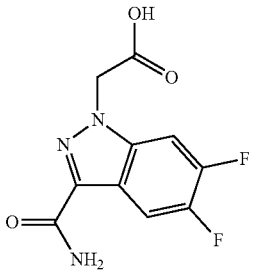
B. (3-Cyano-5-fluoro-indazol-1-yl)-acetic acid tert-butyl ester

The title compound was prepared from 5-fluoro-1H-indazole-3-carbonitrile in a similar manner as described in step A of Scheme A2 for the preparation of (3-acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetic acid tert-butyl ester. MS: 298 [M+Na]+.

C. (3-Carbamoyl-5-fluoro-indazol-1-yl)-acetic acid

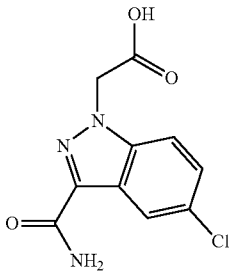
The title compound was prepared from (3-cyano-5-fluoro-indazol-1-yl)-acetic acid tert-butyl ester in a similar manner as described in step D of Scheme A8 for the preparation of (3-carbamoyl-5-methyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetic acid. MS: 238 [M+H]+, t_R (HPLC conditions d): 2.35 min.

(3-Carbamoyl-5,6-difluoro-indazol-1-yl)-acetic acid



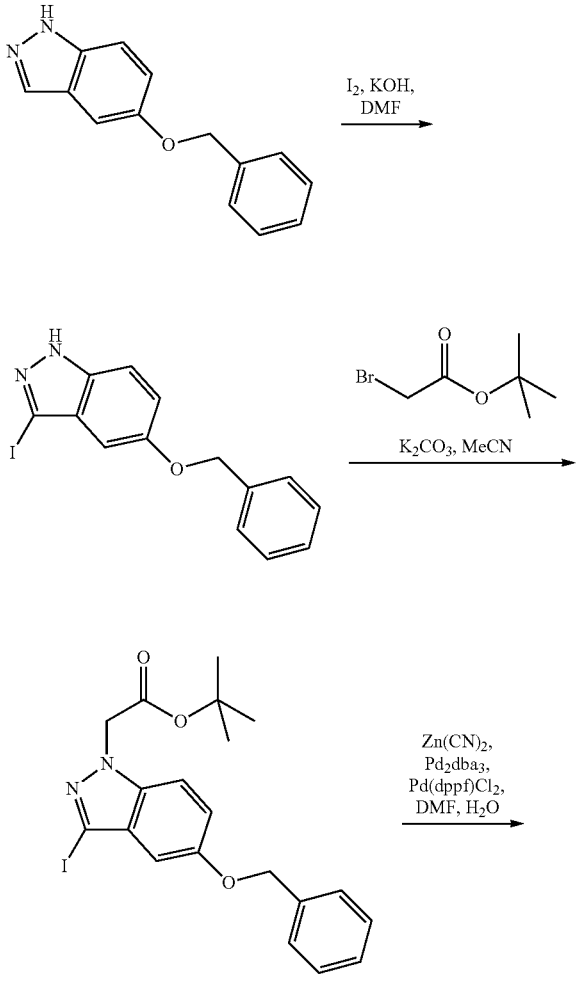
The title compound was prepared from 5,6-difluoro-1H-indazole-3-carbonitrile [885278-36-4] in a similar manner as described in step B and C of Scheme A9 for the preparation of (3-carbamoyl-5-fluoro-indazol-1-yl)-acetic acid. MS (LC/MS): 256 [M+H]+, t_R (HPLC conditions d): 2.53 min.

(3-Carbamoyl-5-chloro-indazol-1-yl)-acetic acid

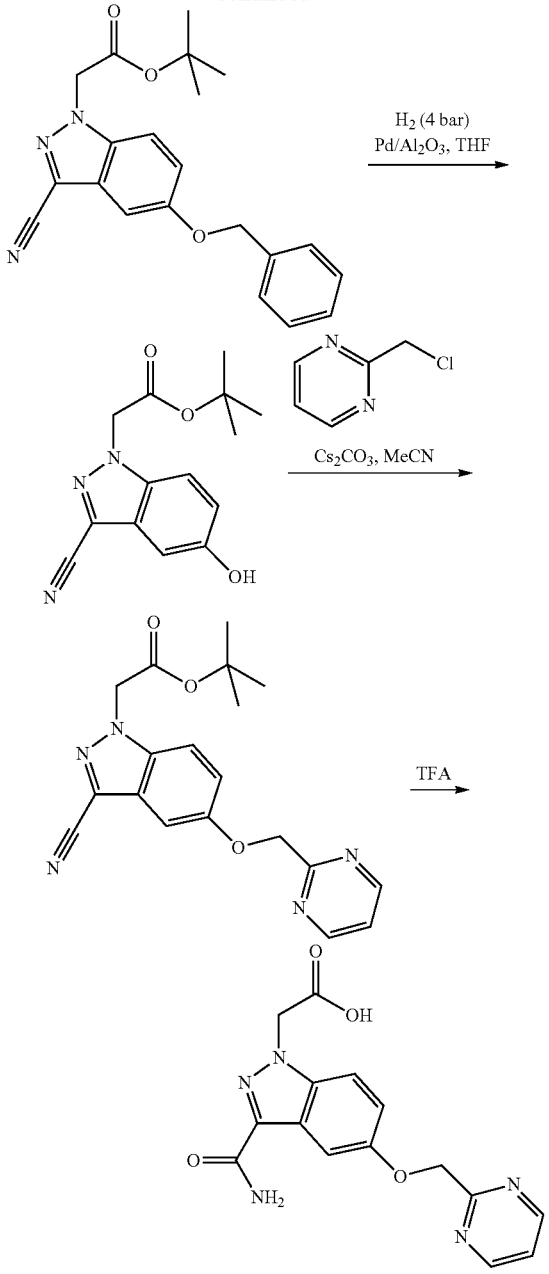


The title compound was prepared from 5-chloro-1H-indazole-3-carbonitrile [29646-35-3] in a similar manner as described in step B and C of Scheme A9 for the preparation of (3-carbamoyl-5-fluoro-indazol-1-yl)-acetic acid. MS (LC/MS): 254 [M+H]+, t_R (HPLC conditions d): 2.63 min.

Scheme A10: General protocol for the preparation of 2-(3-carbamoyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-1H-indazol-1-yl)acetic acid



-continued



A. Tert-butyl 2-(5-(benzyloxy)-3-cyano-1H-indazol-1-yl)acetate

The title compound was prepared from 5-(benzyloxy)-1H-indazole [78299-75-9] in a similar manner as described in steps A to C of Scheme A7 for the preparation of tert-butyl 2-(3-cyano-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)acetate. MS (LC/MS): 307.9 [M−tBu]+, 749.0 [2M+Na]+, t_R (HPLC conditions b): 5.75 min.

B. Tert-butyl 2-(3-cyano-5-(pyrimidin-2-yl-methoxy)-1H-indazol-1-yl)acetate

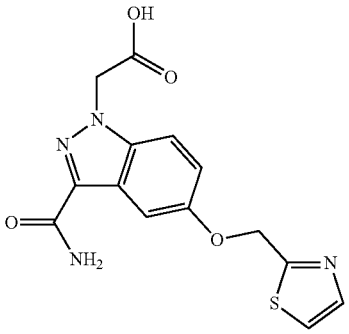
The title compound was prepared from tert-butyl 2-(5-(benzyloxy)-3-cyano-1H-indazol-1-yl)acetate in a similar manner as described in steps D-E of Scheme A4 for the

preparation of methyl 2-(3-acetyl-6-methyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-1H-indazol-1-yl)acetate. MS (LC/MS): 366.0 [M+H]+, t_R (HPLC conditions b): 4.63 min.

C. 2-(3-Carbamoyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-1H-indazol-1-yl)acetic acid

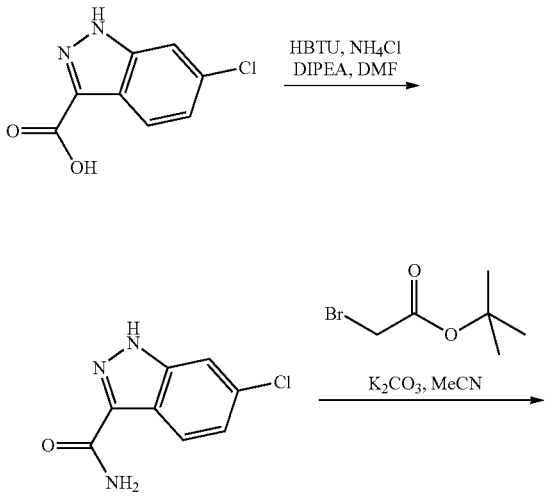
The title compound was prepared from tert-butyl 2-(3-cyano-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-1H-indazol-1-yl)acetate in a similar manner as described in step D of Scheme A7 for the preparation of 2-(3-carbamoyl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)acetic acid. MS (LC/MS): 328.2 [M+H]+, 326.3 [M−H]−, t_R (HPLC conditions b): 2.77 min.

2-(3-Carbamoyl-5-(thiazol-2-ylmethoxy)-1H-indazol-1-yl)acetic acid

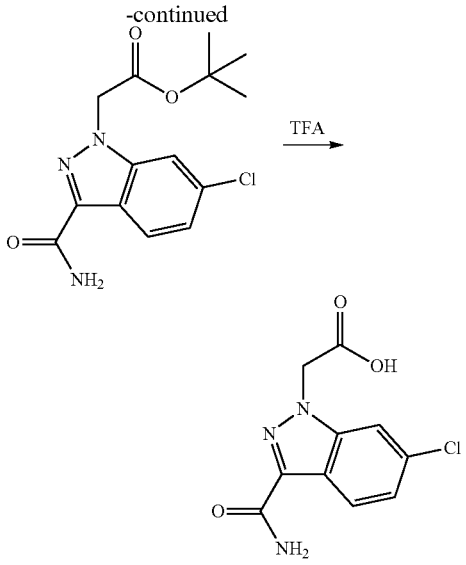


was prepared following the same procedure as in Scheme A10 for the preparation of 2-(3-carbamoyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-1H-indazol-1-yl)acetic acid but using in step B 2-(bromomethyl)thiazole instead of 2-(chloromethyl)pyrimidine, and K_2CO_3 instead of Cs_2CO_3. MS (LC/MS): 333.0 [M+H]+, 331.0 [M−H]−, t_R (HPLC conditions b): 3.26 min.

Scheme A11: General protocol for the preparation of (3-Carbamoyl-6-chloro-indazol-1-yl)-acetic acid



-continued



A. 6-Chloro-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide

A solution of 6-chloro-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid (500 mg, 2.54 mmol), NH_4Cl (408 mg, 7.63 mmol), HBTU (1447 mg, 3.82 mmol) and DIPEA (1.333 mL, 7.63 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) was stirred for 16 h at RT. The reaction mixture was concentrated, diluted with EtOAc and washed with 1N HCl. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, concentrated and the product purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (CH_2Cl_2/MeOH 10/0 to 8/2). MS (UPLC/MS): 196.2 [M+H]+; t_R (HPLC conditions c): 1.47 min.

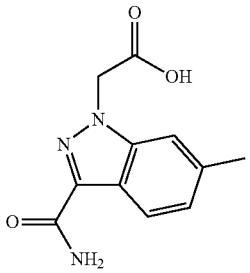
B. (3-Carbamoyl-6-chloro-indazol-1-yl)-acetic acid tert-butyl ester

A solution of 6-chloro-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide (400 mg, 2.045 mmol), potassium carbonate (565 mg, 4.09 mmol) and tert-butyl 2-bromoacetate (0.362 mL, 2.454 mmol) in CH_3CN (10 mL) was stirred for 3 h at RT. The reaction mixture was diluted with H_2O (50 mL) and extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, concentrated and the product purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (c-hexane/EtOAc 10/0 to 5/5). MS (UPLC/MS): 327.2 [M+NH_4]+; t_R (HPLC conditions c): 2.03 min.

C. (3-Carbamoyl-6-chloro-indazol-1-yl)-acetic acid

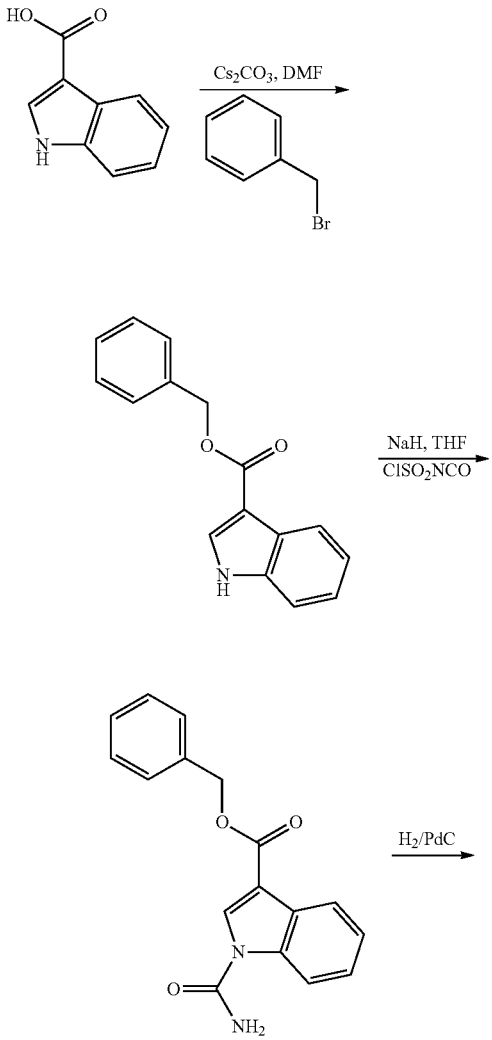
A solution of (3-carbamoyl-6-chloro-indazol-1-yl)-acetic acid tert-butyl ester (280 mg, 0.904 mmol) and TFA (0.696 mL, 9.04 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (5 mL) was stirred for 16 h at RT. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the product was purified by preparative HPLC (Waters Sunfire C18-OBD, 5 µm, 30×100 mm, flow: 40 mL/min, eluent: 5% to 100% CH_3CN in H_2O in 20 min, CH_3CN and H_2O containing 0.1% TFA). MS (UPLC/MS): 254.2 [M+H]+, t_R (HPLC conditions c): 1.43 min.

(3-Carbamoyl-6-methyl-indazol-1-yl)-acetic acid

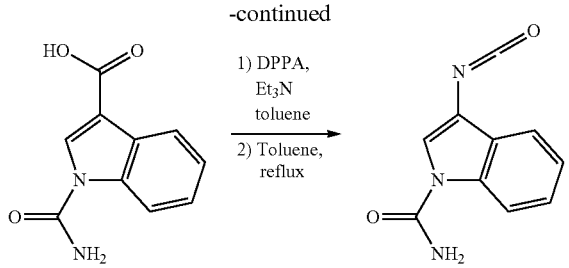


The title compound was prepared from 6-methyl-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid as described in Scheme A11 for the preparation of (3-carbamoyl-6-chloro-indazol-1-yl)-acetic acid. MS (UPLC/MS): 234.3 [M+H]+; t_R (HPLC conditions c): 1.33 min.

Scheme A12: Preparation of 3-Isocyanato-indole-1-carboxylic acid



-continued



A. 1H-Indole-3-carboxylic acid benzyl ester

To a solution of 1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid (5 g, 31 mmol) in DMF (70 mL) under a nitrogen atmosphere at 0° C. was added cesium carbonate (11 g, 31 mmol) and benzyl bromide (4.05 mL, 34.1 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 48 h and poured into water. EtOAc was added and the layers were separated, and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (×3). The combined organic layers were washed with water, dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The residue was taken up in Et_2O and the resulting precipitate was filtered-off to give the title compound. TLC, R_f (c-hexane/EtOAc 1:1)=0.55; MS (LC/MS): 252.1 [M+H]+, 274.0 [M+Na]+; t_R (HPLC conditions j) 3.77 min.

B. 1-Carbamoyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid benzyl ester

To a solution of 1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid benzyl ester (3.5 g, 13.9 mmol) in THF (70 mL) at 5° C., was added NaH (60% in mineral oil, 557 mg, 13.9 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 5° C. for 30 min before dropwise addition of chlorosulfonyl isocyanate (2.42 mL, 27.9 mmol) maintaining the temperature between 5° C. and 10° C. The pale yellow solution was further stirred at RT for 3.5 h. Acetic acid (22.5 mL) was added (exothermic), and the resulting solution was stirred at RT for 1.5 h before addition of ice and water (100 mL). The white thick suspension was stirred at RT for 30 min and the precipitate was filtered-off, taken up in MeOH and filtered-off again to afford the title compound. ^{1}H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ (ppm): 8.64 (s, 1H), 8.29 (d, 1H), 8.04 (d, 1H), 7.90 (m, 2H), 7.50 (d, 2H), 7.42 (t, 2H), 7.36-7.30 (m, 3H), 5.38 (s, 2H).

C. 1-carbamoyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid

1-Carbamoyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid benzyl ester (1.33 g, 4.52 mmol) was dissolved in a mixture of DMF/THF 1:1 (28 mL), Pd/C (10%, 250 mg) was added and the solution was degassed 3 times replacing air with nitrogen then nitrogen with hydrogen. The reaction mixture was further stirred under hydrogen atmosphere overnight and the catalyst was removed through a pad of Celite and washed with THF. The solvents were concentrated to give a yellow solid which was taken up in Et_2O and filtered-off to afford the title compound. ^{1}H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ (ppm): 12.6 (m, 1H), 8.54 (bs, 1H), 8.28 (d, 1H), 8.05 (d, 1H), 7.85 (m, 2H), 7.34-7.27 (m, 2H).

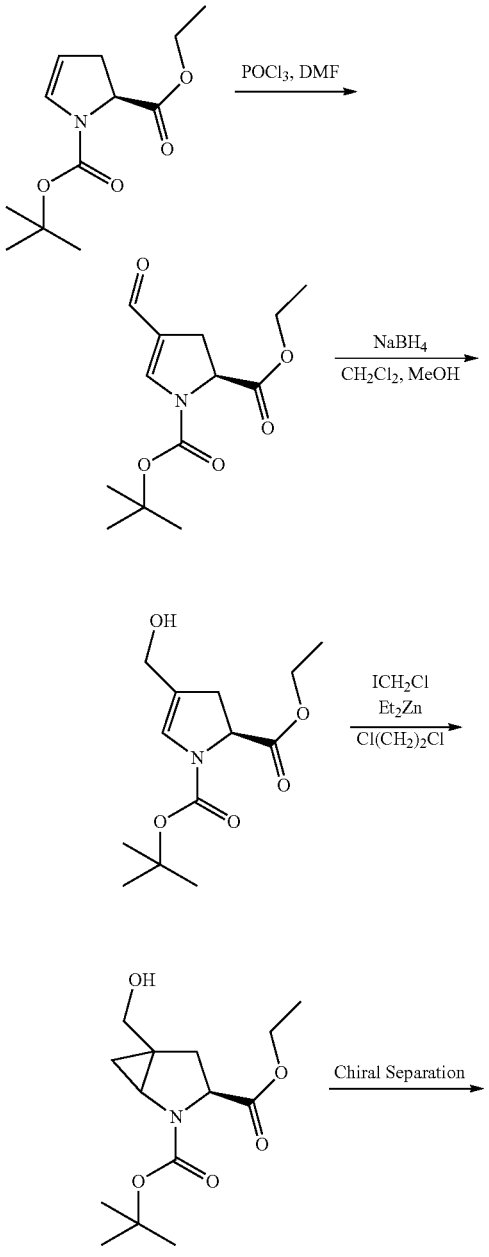
D. 3-isocyanato-indole-1-carboxylic acid amide

To a suspension of 1-carbamoyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid (1.31 g, 6.42 mmol) in toluene (30 mL, CH_2Cl_2 can also

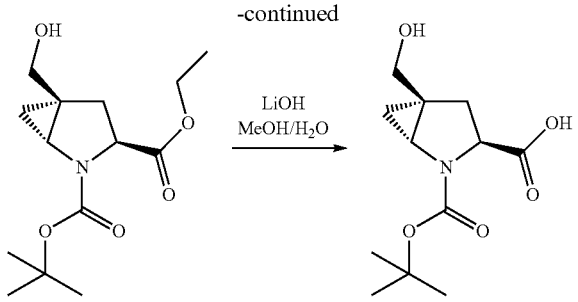
be used instead of toluene) under nitrogen was added TEA (893 μl, 6.42 mmol). After 15 min, DPPA (1.54 mL, 6.42 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was further stirred at RT overnight. Solvent were concentrated, the residue was taken up in CH_2Cl_2 and the precipitate was filtered to give the acyl azide intermediate (565 mg). Toluene (20 mL) was added and the suspension refluxed for 1.5 h under a nitrogen atmosphere until disappearance of the acyl azide observed by TLC. Toluene was concentrated under vacuum and the title isocyanate was directly used in the next step without further purification. 1H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl3) δ (ppm): 8.18 (d, 1H), 7.61 (d, 1H), 7.44 (t, 1H), 7.35 (t, 1H), 7.23 (s, 1H), 5.39 (bs, 2H).

Part B: Synthesis of Various 5-membered Heterocycles:

Scheme B1: Preparation of (1R,3S,5S)-5-Hydroxymethyl-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2,3-dicarboxylic acid 2-tert-butyl ester



-continued



A. (S)-4-Formyl-2,3-dihydro-pyrrole-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester 2-ethyl ester

$POCl_3$ (7.59 mL, 83 mmol) was added in 25 min at 0° C. under N_2 atmosphere to DMF (6.39 mL, 83 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at RT for 20 min. Dry CH_2Cl_2 (150 mL) was added at 0° C., followed by a solution of (S)-2,3-dihydro-pyrrole-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester 2-ethyl ester (10 g, 41.4 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (50 mL). The mixture was stirred 30 min at RT until completion. The mixture was slowly poured into an ice cold aqueous solution of NaOH 10 N (150 mL) and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (×3). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (×2), with water, dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The crude residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (c-hexane/EtOAc 10:0 to 9:1) to give the title material as a yellow oil. R_f TLC (c-hexane/EtOAc 4:1)=0.2; MS (UPLC/MS): 270 [M+H]+, 170 [M−Boc]+; t_R (HPLC conditions c): 1.93 min.

B. (S)-4-Hydroxymethyl-2,3-dihydro-pyrrole-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester 2-ethyl ester

A solution of (S)-4-formyl-2,3-dihydro-pyrrole-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester 2-ethyl ester (3.32 g, 12.3 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (51.4 mL) was cooled at −78° C. under a nitrogen atmosphere, solid $NaBH_4$ (1 g, 24.7 mmol) was added portionwise maintaining the temperature at −78° C. MeOH (25.7 mL) was added dropwise and the reaction mixture was allowed to reach 0° C. and was stirred 1.5 h at 0° C. The reaction mixture was quenched with sat. aq. NH_4Cl and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (×3). The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The crude residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (c-hexane/EtOAc 10:0 to 0:10) to give the title material as a yellow oil. R_f TLC (c-hexane/EtOAc 1:1)=0.30; MS (UPLC/MS): 272.2 [M+H]+, 316 [M+HCOO]−; t_R (HPLC conditions c): 1.74 min.

C. (1R,3S,5S) and (1S,3S,5R)-5-Hydroxymethyl-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2,3-dicarboxylic acid 2-tert-butyl ester 3-ethyl ester

To a solution of (S)-4-hydroxymethyl-2,3-dihydro-pyrrole-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester 2-ethyl ester (1.12 g, 4.13 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (115 mL) under argon at −20° C. were slowly added diethylzinc (1M in hexanes, 8.26 mL, 8.26 mmol) and diiodomethane (0.73 mL, 9.08 mmol) and the reaction mixture was further stirred at −10° C. for 2 h. Diethylzinc (1M in hexanes, 8.26 mL, 8.26 mmol) and diiodomethane (0.73 mL, 9.08 mmol) were again added and the reaction mixture was further stirred at −10° C. for 2 h to

complete the reaction. Sat. aq. NH_4Cl was added slowly (exothermic) at −20° C. followed by CH_2Cl_2. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (×2). To the combined organic layers were added few crystals of Na_2S and water (ratio CH_2Cl_2/H_2O 20:1) and the biphasic mixture was stirred for 30 min. Water was added, the layers were separated, dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The crude residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (c-hexane/EtOAc 1:1) to give a mixture of diastereoisomers (4:6 (1R,3S,5S)/(1S, 3S,5R)). The absolute stereochemistry of the diastereoisomers was determined by NMR. R_f, TLC (c-hexane/EtOAc 1:1)=0.25; MS (UPLC/MS): 186.1 [M−Boc]+, 230.2 [M−tBu]+, 286.3 [M+H]+; t_R(HPLC conditions c): 1.75 min.

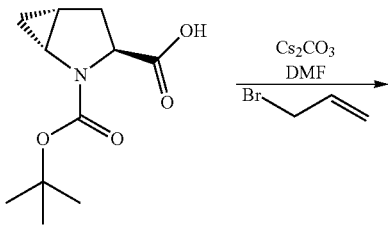
D. (1R,3S,5S)-5-Hydroxymethyl-2-aza-bicyclo [3.1.0]hexane-2,3-dicarboxylic acid 2-tert-butyl ester 3-ethyl ester

The mixture of (1R,3S,5S) and (1S,3S,5R)-5-hydroxymethyl-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2,3-dicarboxylic acid 2-tert-butyl ester 3-ethyl ester (360 g) was separated into its diastereoisomers by preparative chiral HPLC (column: 8 SMB columns Chiralpak AD, 20 um, 250×30 mm; eluent: heptane/EtOH 80/20) to give (1R,3S,5S)-5-hydroxymethyl-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2,3-dicarboxylic acid 2-tert-butyl ester 3-ethyl ester: t_R (Chiralpak AD-prep, 20 um, 250×4.6 mm, n-heptane/EtOH 80/20, flow rate 1 mL/min, detection: UV at 210 nm): 6.94 min and (1S,3S,5R)-5-hydroxymethyl-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2,3-dicarboxylic acid 2-tert-butyl ester 3-ethyl ester: t_R (Chiralpak AD-prep, 20 um, 250×4.6 mm, n-heptane/EtOH 80/20, flow rate 1 mL/min, detection: UV at 210 nm): 4.20 min.

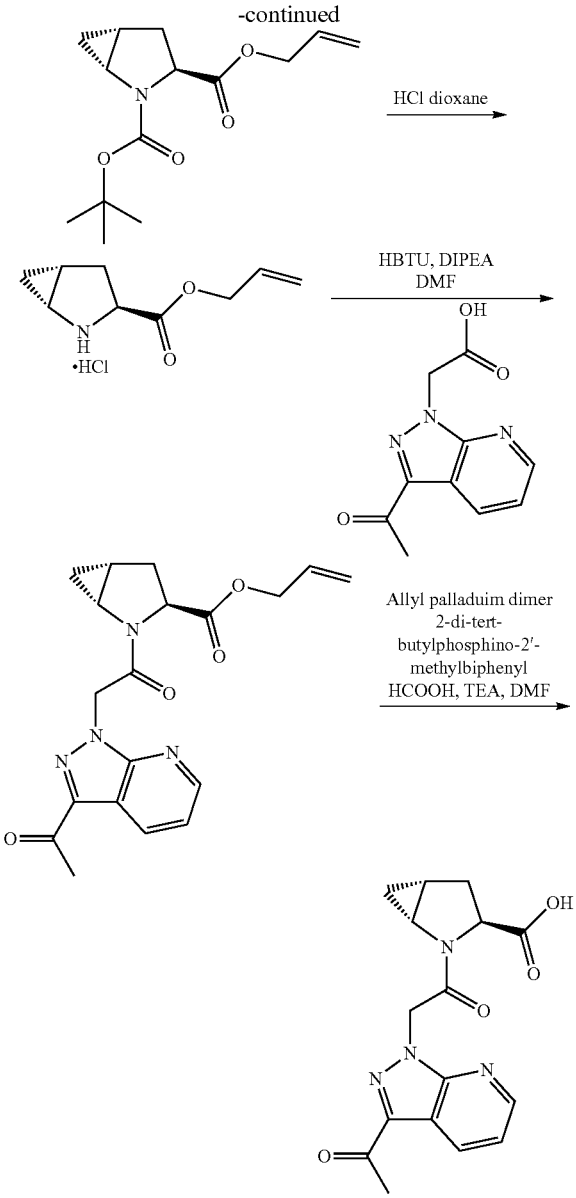
E. (1R,3S,5S)-5-Hydroxymethyl-2-aza-bicyclo [3.1.0]hexane-2,3-dicarboxylic acid 2-tert-butyl ester

To (1R,3S,5S)-5-hydroxymethyl-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0] hexane-2,3-dicarboxylic acid 2-tert-butyl ester 3-ethyl ester (100 mg, 0.31 mmol) in THF (1.5 mL) and H_2O (0.15 mL) at 0° C. was added NaOH (1 M in water, 0.63 mL, 0.63 mmol). The solution was stirred 1 h at RT and poured into 10% $KHSO_4$ (until pH 1), EtOAc was added and the layers were separated (×3). The combined organic layers were dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated to give the title compound. MS: 258.3 [M+H]+, ^{1}H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm): 12.5 (m, 1H), 4.71 (m, 1H), 3.92 (m, 1H), 3.42-3.35 (m, 2H), 3.17 (m, 1H), 2.31 (m, 1H), 2.08 (m, 1H), 1.41 and 1.33 (2 s, 9H), 0.79 (m, 1H), 0.67 (m, 1H).

Scheme B2: Preparation of (1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-azabicyclo[3.1.0]-hexane-3-carboxylic acid



-continued



A. (1R,3S,5R)-2-Azabicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2,3-dicarboxylic acid 3-allyl ester 2-tert-butyl ester

A solution of (1R,3S,5R)-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2,3-dicarboxylic acid 2-tert-butyl ester (1.5 g, 3.6 mmol), Cs_2CO_3 (2.26 g, 6.9 mmol) and allyl bromide (0.6 mL, 3.9 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) was stirred for 40 h at RT. DMF was evaporated. The residue was dissolved in EtOAc and washed with 1N aq. HCl, dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (c-hexane/EtOAc 10:0 to 4:6). MS (LC/MS): 167.9 [M−Boc]+, 290.0 [M+Na]+.

B. (1R,3S,5R)-2-Azabicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid allyl ester hydrochloride

A solution of (1R,3S,5R)-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2,3-dicarboxylic acid 3-allyl ester 2-tert-butyl ester (1.69 g,

6.32 mmol) in 4N HCl in dioxane (15.8 mL, 63.2 mmol) was stirred for 6 h at RT and subsequently lyophilized to afford the title compound. MS: 168.0 [M+H]+.

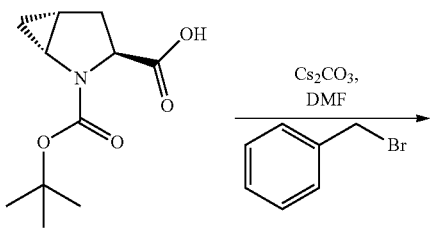
C. (1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid allyl ester

To a solution of (1R,3S,5R)-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2,3-dicarboxylic acid 3-allyl ester hydrochloride (1.03 g, 6.43 mmol), (3-acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridin-1-yl)-acetic acid (prepared as described in Part A, 1.3 g, 5.93 mmol) and HBTU (2.70 g, 7.12 mmol) in DMF (19.7 mL) was added DIPEA (3.11 mL, 17.8 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 16 h at RT and DMF was evaporated. The residue was poured into sat. aq. NH_4Cl and extracted with EtOAc (3×50 mL). The combined organic layers were dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (c-hexane/EtOAc 10:0 to 0:10). R_f TLC (EtOAc)=0.6; MS (LC/MS): 369.0 [M+H]+, 391.0 [M+Na]+; t_R (HPLC conditions d): 2.78 min.

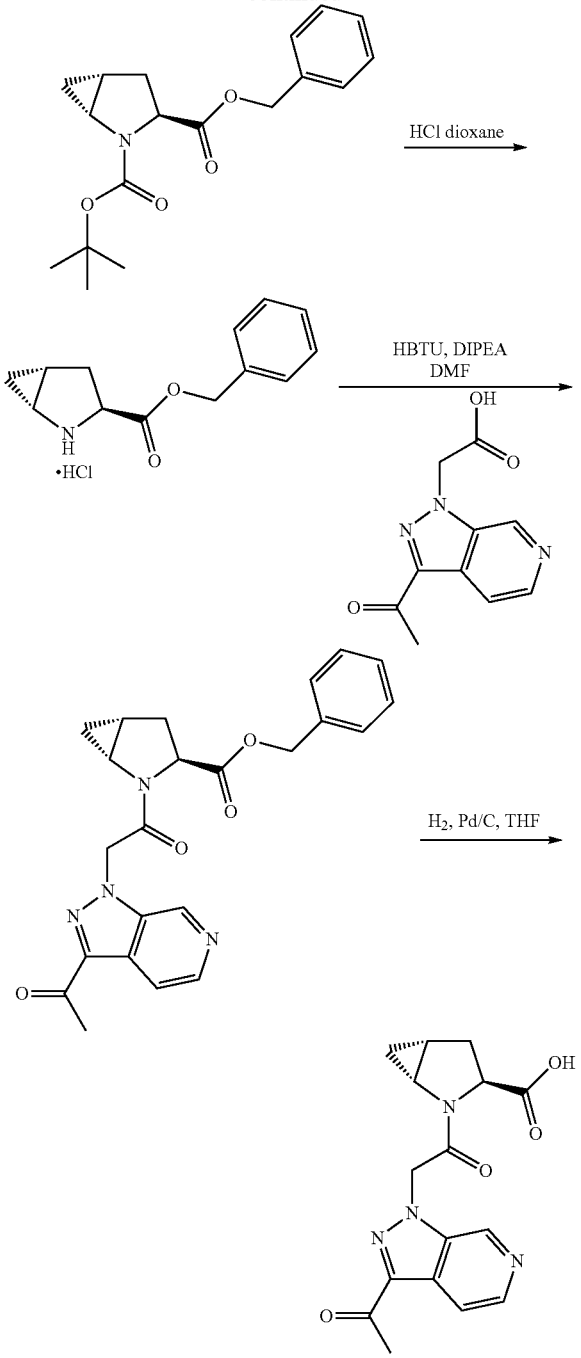
D. (1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid

Allyl palladium chloride dimer (0.084 g, 0.231 mmol) and 2-di-tert-butylphosphino-2'-methylbiphenyl (0.288 g, 0.923 mmol) were dissolved in DMF (7.69 mL) under argon atmosphere. The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 10 min. The reaction mixture was cooled to 10° C., formic acid (0.51 mL, 13.38 mmol) was added followed by TEA (1.86 mL, 13.38 mmol) and a solution of (1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridin-1-yl)acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo [3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid allyl ester (1 g, 2.3 mmol) in DMF (15.38 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at 10° C. for 1 h. DMF was evaporated. The residue was poured into sat. aq. NH_4Cl and extracted with EtOAc (3×50 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in MeOH and filtered over a PL-Thiol cartridge. The filtrate was concentrated and the product was purified by preparative HPLC (Waters Sunfire C18-OBD, 5 μm, 30×100 mm, flow: 40 mL/min, eluent: 5% to 80% CH_3CN in H_2O in 20 min, CH_3CN and H_2O containing 0.1% TFA). The pure fractions were combined and lyophilized to afford the title compound. MS (LC/MS): 328.9 [M+H]+, 351.0 [M+Na]+; t_R (HPLC conditions e): 1.84 min. ^{1}H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm): 8.66 (dd, 1 H), 8.58 (m, 1 H), 7.35-7.50 (m, 1 H), 8.54-8.61 (m, 1 H), 5.88 (d, 1 H), 5.55 (d, 1 H), 4.14-4.24 (m, 1 H), 3.75-3.83 (m, 1 H), 2.64 (s, 3 H), 2.26-2.36 (m, 1 H), 2.10-2.23 (m, 1 H), 1.80-1.95 (m, 1 H), 0.95-1.07 (m, 1 H), 0.67-0.81 (m, 1 H).

Scheme B3: Preparation of (1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo [3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid



-continued



A. (1R,3S,5R)-2-Aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2,3-dicarboxylic acid 3-benzyl ester 2-tert-butyl ester

To a solution of (1R,3S,5R)-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2,3-dicarboxylic acid 2-tert-butyl ester (2 g, 8.8 mmol) at 0° C. was added a solution of Cs_2CO_3 (2.87 g, 8.8 mmol) in water (12.3 mL). After 30 min stirring, the resulting mixture was concentrated and the residue was suspended in DMF (41 mL). The suspension was cooled to 0° C. and benzyl bromide (1.045 mL, 8.8 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 16 h. DMF was evaporated, the residue was poured into water and extracted with EtOAc (3×50 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried

(phase separator), concentrated and purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (c-hexane/EtOAc 10:0 to 8:2) to afford the title compound. TLC, R_f (c-hexane/EtOAc 8:2)=0.45; MS (UPLC/MS): 318 [M+H]+, t_R (HPLC conditions d): 3.89 min.

B.
(1R,3S,5R)-2-Aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid benzyl ester hydrochloride

To a solution of (1R,3S,5R)-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2,3-dicarboxylic acid 3-benzyl ester 2-tert-butyl ester (2.69 g, 8.48 mmol) in dioxane was added 4N HCl in dioxane (10.6 mL, 42.4 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT overnight and subsequently lyophilized to afford the title compound. MS (LC/MS): 218 [M+H]+.

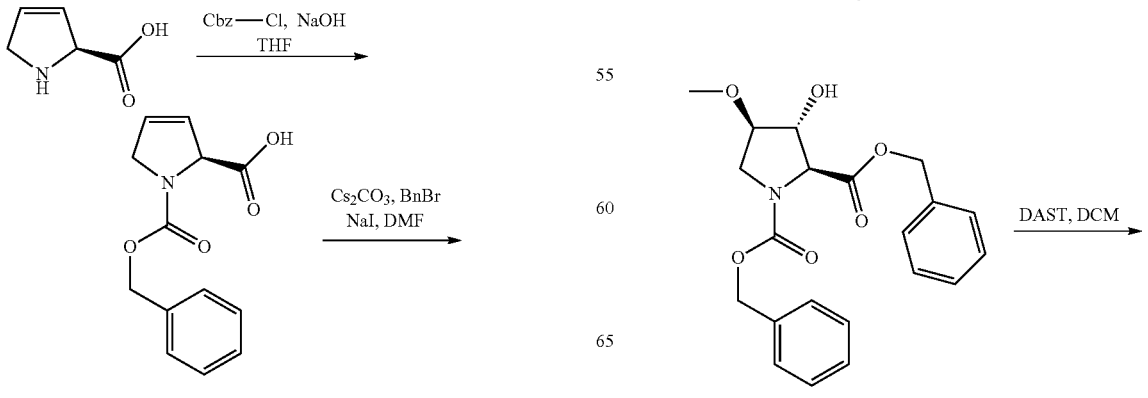
C. (1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid benzyl ester

A solution of (1R,3S,5R)-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid benzyl ester hydrochloride (2.98 g, 9.06 mmol), (3-acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetic acid (prepared as described in Part A, 3.2 g, 9.06 mmol), HBTU (5.15 g, 13.59 mmol) and DIPEA (4.75 mL, 27.2 mmol) in DMF (30.2 mL) was stirred for 16 h at RT. DMF was evaporated, the residue was diluted with EtOAc, washed successively with 1N aq HCl and with 5% aq. $NaHCO_3$. The organic layer was dried (phase separator) and concentrated. The product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (c-hexane/EtOAc 10:0 to 0:10). TLC, R_f (EtOAc)=0.33; MS (UPLC/MS): 419 [M+H]+, t_R (HPLC conditions d): 2.97 min.

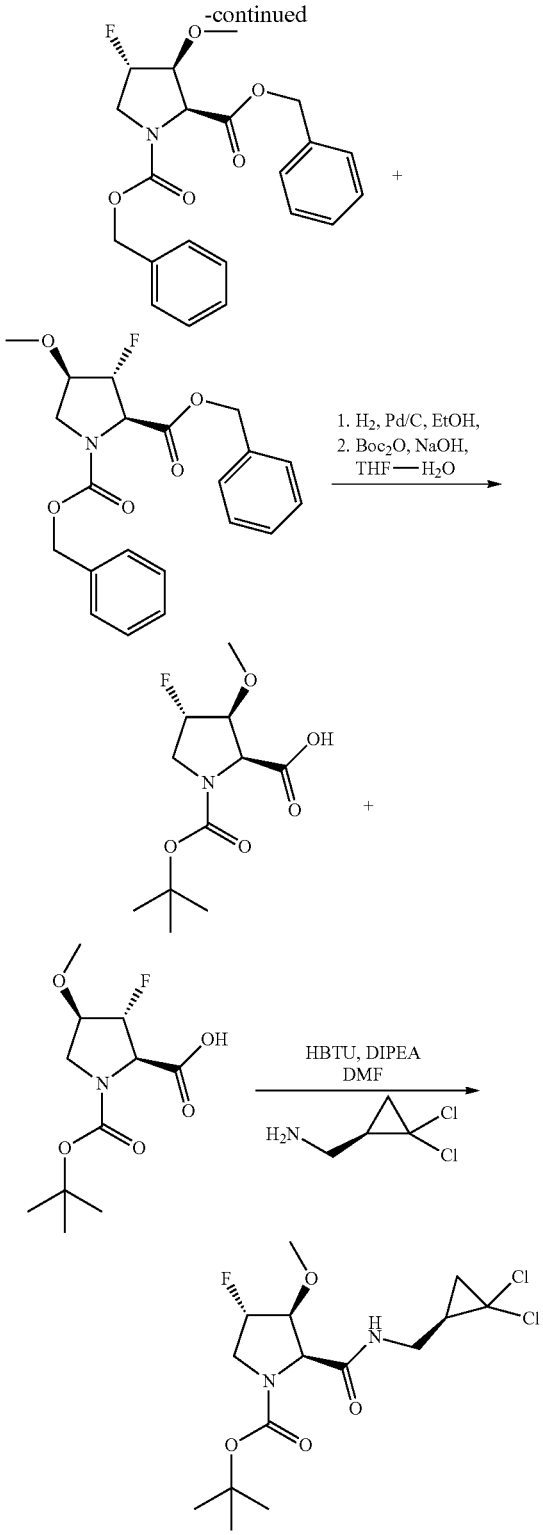
D. (1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid

To a solution of (1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid benzyl ester (2.26 g, 5.4 mmol) in THF (20 mL) was added Pd/C 10% (60 mg). The reaction was placed under hydrogen atmosphere and was stirred for 72 h. The reaction mixture was filtered over Celite and washed with MeOH. The filtrates were concentrated to give the title compound. MS (UPLC/MS): 329 [M+H]+, t_R (HPLC conditions d): 2.29 min.

Scheme B4: General protocol for the preparation of (2S,3S,4S)-2-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-4-fluoro-3-methoxy-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester



-continued



A. (S)-2,5-Dihydro-pyrrole-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-benzyl ester

To a cold solution of (S)-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (15 g, 133 mmol) and NaOH (10.6 g, 265 mmol) in THF (150 mL) was added benzyl chloroformate (32 mL, 166 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT overnight. Volatiles were evaporated. The residue was poured in H_2O and the layer was extracted with Et_2O (2×200 mL). The aqueous layer was acidified with 6N HCl and extracted with EtOAc (2×200 mL). The last combined organic layers were dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The crude product was used directly in the next step. MS (UPLC/MS): 248 [M+H]+, t_R (HPLC conditions c): 1.66 min.

B. (S)-2,5-Dihydro-pyrrole-1,2-dicarboxylic acid dibenzyl ester

To a solution of (S)-2,5-dihydro-pyrrole-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-benzyl ester (29.6 g, 120 mmol) in DMF (250 mL) were added NaI (2.15 g, 14.37 mmol), Cs_2CO_3 (42.9 g, 132 mmol) and benzyl bromide (17.09 mL, 144 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT during 72 h. The reaction was quenched by addition of H_2O (500 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (3×200 mL). The combined organic layers were dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The crude residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (c-hexane/EtOAc 10:0 to 8:2). MS (UPLC/MS): 338 [M+H]+, t_R (HPLC conditions c): 2.31 min.

C. (1R,2S,5S)-6-Oxa-3-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2,3-dicarboxylic acid dibenzyl ester

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner as described by J. Kenneth Robinson and al., *Tetrahedron,* 1998, 54, 981-996: To a solution of (S)-2,5-dihydro-pyrrole-1,2-dicarboxylic acid dibenzyl ester (7.5 g, 22.23 mmol) in DCE (80 mL) were added mCPBA (7.67 g, 44.5 mmol) and 4,4'-Thiobis(6-tert-butyl-m-cresol) (0.797 g, 2.22 mmol). The reaction mixture was then heated to 90° C. overnight. Then was concentrated. The crude residue was diluted in CH_2Cl_2 (200 mL) and washed with an aq. solution of $Na_2S_2O_5$ 5% and with a sat. aq. solution of $NaHCO_3$. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The crude residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (c-hexane/EtOAc 10:0 to 8:2) to give the title compound. MS (UPLC/MS): 354 [M+H]+, t_R (HPLC conditions c): 2.24 min. (1S,2S,5R)-6-Oxa-3-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2,3-dicarboxylic acid dibenzyl ester was also isolated. MS (UPLC/MS): 354 [M+H]+, t_R (HPLC conditions c): 2.15 min.

D. (2S,3S,4S)-4-Hydroxy-3-methoxy-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid dibenzyl ester and (2S,3R,4R)-3-hydroxy-4-methoxy-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid dibenzyl ester

To a solution of (1R,2S,5S)-6-oxa-3-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2,3-dicarboxylic acid dibenzyl ester (30 g, 85 mmol) in MeOH (150 mL) was added Amberlyst 15 (30 g). The reaction mixture was heated overnight at 65° C., then allowed to cool to RT and filtered. Amberlyst 15 residue was washed with MeOH. The combined filtrates were concentrated and purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (c-hexane/EtOAc 10:0 to 5:5) to give a mixture of the 2 regioisomers as a yellow oil. MS (UPLC/MS): 386 [M+H]+, 430 [M+HCOO]−; t_R (HPLC conditions c): 2.072 min.

E. (2S,3S,4S)-4-Fluoro-3-methoxy-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid dibenzyl ester and (2R,3R,4R)-3-fluoro-4-methoxy-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid dibenzyl ester

A solution of (2S,3S,4S)-4-hydroxy-3-methoxy-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid dibenzyl ester and (2S,3R,4R)-3-hydroxy-4-methoxy-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid dibenzyl ester (17.8 g, 46.2 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (250 mL) was cooled at −78° C. under Argon then DAST (12.2 mL, 92 mmol) was added dropwise. The reaction mixture was allowed to reach RT and further stirred for 16 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with CH_2Cl_2 and carefully quenched with a sat. aq. solution of $NaHCO_3$. The layers were separated, the aqueous layer extracted twice with CH_2Cl_2, the combined organic layers were dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, concentrated and purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (c-hexane/EtOAc 10:0 to 0:10) to give a mixture of the 2 regioisomers as a yellow solid. MS (UPLC/MS): 388.3 [M+H]+, 405.3 [M+NH_4]+; t_R (HPLC conditions c): 2.34 min.

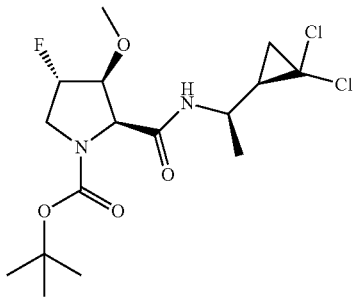
F. (2S,3S,4S)-4-Fluoro-3-methoxy-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester and (2R,3R,4R)-3-fluoro-4-methoxy-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester

To a solution of (2S,3S,4S)-4-fluoro-3-methoxy-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid dibenzyl ester and (2R,3R,4R)-3-fluoro-4-methoxy-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid dibenzyl ester (430 mg, 1.11 mmol) in MeOH (25 mL) was added Pd/C 10% (100 mg). The reaction was placed under hydrogen atmosphere and was stirred for 2 h then was filtered over glass-fiber, rinsed with MeOH (25 mL) and water (25 mL). After concentration, the residue was lyophilized overnight. The powder obtained was dissolved in THF/Water 1/1 (20 mL) then aq. 1N NaOH (0.755 mL) and Boc anhydride (412 mg, 2.22 mmol) were added and the reaction mixture was stirred at RT overnight. After concentration, the crude residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (c-hexane/EtOAc 10:0 to 6:4) to give a mixture of the title compounds. MS (UPLC/MS): 264 [M+H]+; t_R (HPLC conditions c): 0.65 min.

G. (2S,3S,4S)-2-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-4-fluoro-3-methoxy-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

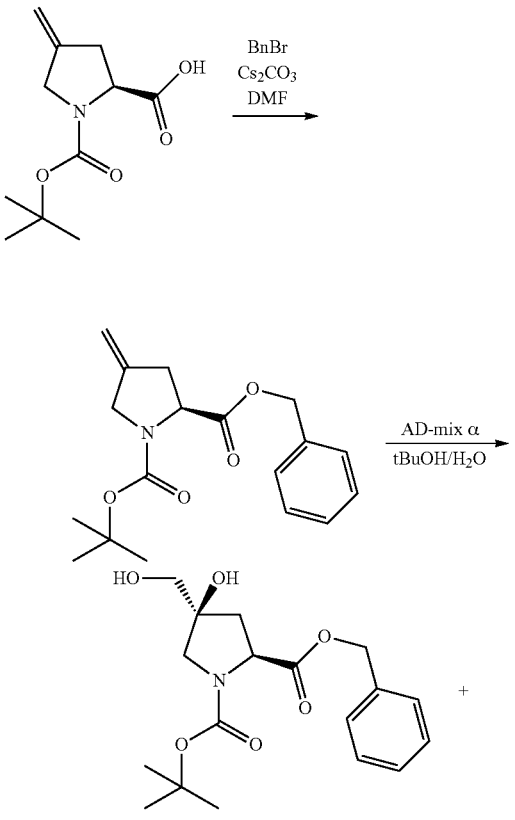
To a solution of (2S,3S,4S)-4-fluoro-3-methoxy-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester and (2R,3R,4R)-3-fluoro-4-methoxy-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester (150 mg, 0.570 mmol), ((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-methylamine (prepared as described in part C, 88 mg, 0.627 mmol) and HBTU (160 mg, 0.684 mmol) in DMF (15 mL) was added DIPEA (0.299 mL, 1.709 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT overnight, concentrated and purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (c-hexane/EtOAc 10:0 to 5:5). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ (ppm): 6.27 (m, 1H), 5.18-4.90 (m, 1H), 4.47 (m, 1H), 4.19 (m, 1H), 4.09-3.57 (m, 3H), 3.47 (s, 3H), 3.44 (s, 3H), 3.23-3.01 (m, 1H), 2.01-1.59 (m, 2H), 1.54-1.41 (m, 9H), 1.32-1.24 (m, 1H).

(2S,3S,4S)-2-[(R)-1-((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-4-fluoro-3-methoxy-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

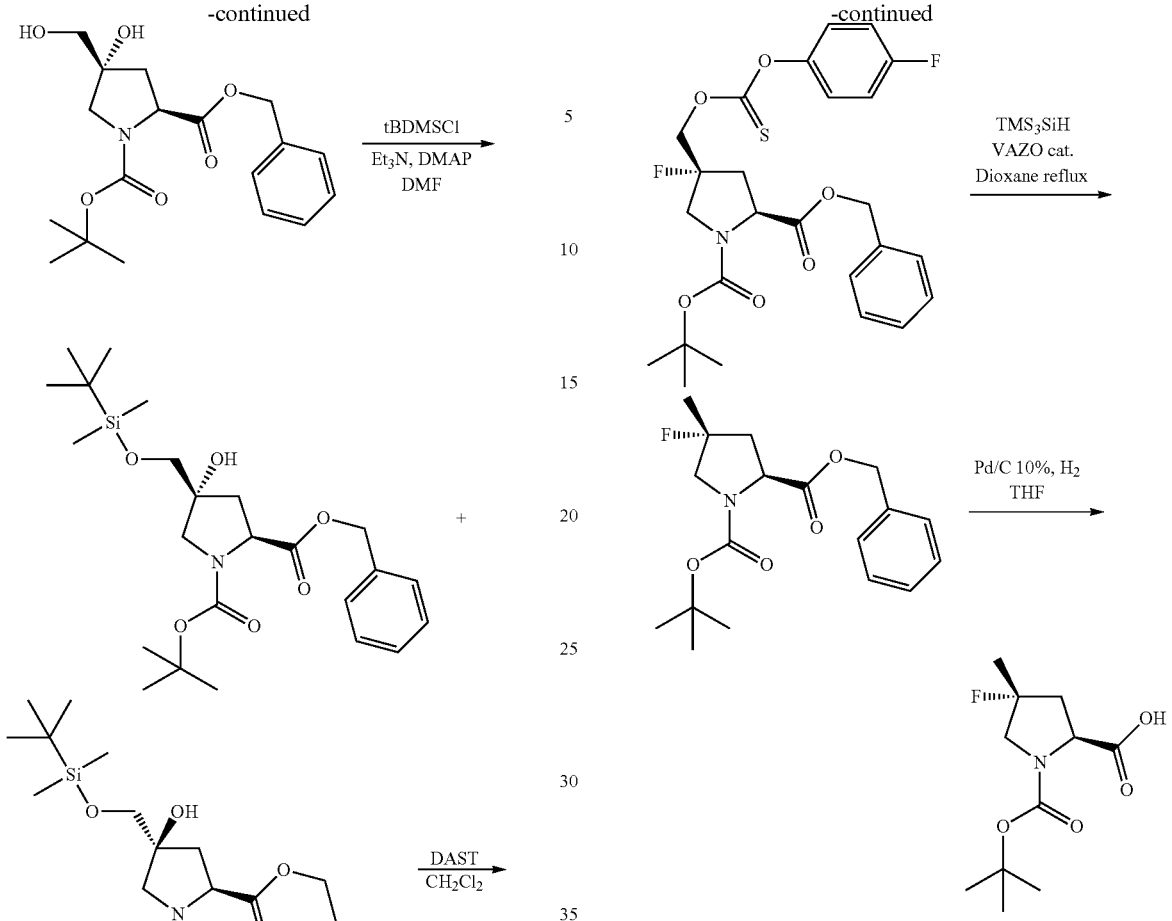


The title compound was prepared using the same procedure as described in Scheme B4 for the preparation of (2S,3S,4S)-2-[((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-4-fluoro-3-methoxy-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester using (R)-1-((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethylamine instead of ((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-methylamine and T_3P in CH_2Cl_2 instead of HBTU in DMF in step G. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm): 8.32-7.82 (m, 1H), 5.43-4.99 (m, 1H), 4.44-3.99 (m, 2H), 3.96-3.21 (m, 6H), 2.13-1.88 (m, 1H), 1.79-1.64 (m, 1H), 1.46-1.34 (m, 9H), 1.34-1.22 (m, 1H), 1.21-1.10 (m, 3H).

Scheme B5: Preparation of (2S,4R)-4-Fluoro-4-methyl-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester



-continued



A. (S)-4-Methylene-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-benzyl ester 1-tert-butyl ester

To a solution of (S)-1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-4-methyl-enepyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (4 g, 17.60 mmol) in DMF (100 mL) at 0° C. were added benzyl bromide (2.51 mL, 21.12 mmol) and cesium carbonate (6.31 g, 19.36 mmol). The solution was stirred 16 h at RT then was concentrated. Purification by flash column chromatography on silica gel (c-hexane/EtOAc 1:1) afforded the title compound. MS (UPLC/MS): 218 [M−tBu]+, t_R (HPLC conditions c): 2.44 min.

B. (2S,4S)-4-Hydroxy-4-hydroxymethyl-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-benzyl ester 1-tert-butyl ester and (2S,4R)-4-Hydroxy-4-hydroxymethyl-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-benzyl ester 1-tert-butyl ester

A solution of AD-mix-alpha (30 g, 21.43 mmol) in tBuOH (120 mL) and water (120 mL) was stirred until both phases were clear and then cooled to 0° C. (S)-4-Methylene-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-benzyl ester 1-tert-butyl ester (6.48 g, 20.42 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 16 h, quenched at 0° C. by addition of sodium sulfite (14.5 g), then allowed to reach RT and stirred for 1 h. After extraction with CH_2Cl_2 (3×100 mL), the combined organic layers were dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, concentrated and the crude residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (c-hexane/EtOAc

1:1) to give the desired compounds as an unseparable mixture. MS (UPLC/MS): 352.3 [M+H]+, t_R (HPLC conditions c): 1.84 min.

C. (2S,4R)-4-(tert-Butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxymethyl)-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-benzyl ester 1-tert-butyl ester and (2S,4S)-4-(tert-Butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxymethyl)-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-benzyl ester 1-tert-butyl ester

To a solution of (2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-4-hydroxymethyl-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-benzyl ester 1-tert-butyl ester and (2S,4R)-4-hydroxy-4-hydroxymethyl-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-benzyl ester 1-tert-butyl ester (5.46 g, 15.54 mmol) in DMF (80 mL) were added tert-butyl dimethylchlorosilane (2.45 g, 16.32 mmol), TEA (2.16 mL, 15.54 mmol) and DMAP (0.19 g, 1.55 mmol). The solution was stirred for 16 h at RT then was washed with sat. aq. $NaHCO_3$ (2×100 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, concentrated and the crude residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (c-hexane/EtOAc 9:1) to give (2S,4R)-4-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxymethyl)-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-benzyl ester 1-tert-butyl ester: MS (UPLC/MS): 466.5 [M+H]+, 510 [M+HCOO]−; t_R (HPLC conditions c): 2.83 min and (2S,4S)-4-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxymethyl)-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-benzyl ester 1-tert-butyl ester: MS (UPLC/MS): 466.5 [M+H]+, 510 [M+HCOO]−; t_R (HPLC conditions c): 2.95 min.

D. (2S,4R)-4-(tert-Butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxymethyl)-4-fluoro-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-benzyl ester 1-tert-butyl ester

To a solution of (2S,4S)-4-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxymethyl)-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-benzyl ester 1-tert-butyl ester (5.20 g, 11.17 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (100 mL) at −78° C. under a nitrogen atmosphere was added DAST (2.21 mL, 16.75 mmol). The solution was stirred for 16 h at RT then was washed with a sat. aq. solution of $NaHCO_3$ (2×100 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, concentrated and the crude residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (c-hexane/EtOAc 9:1) to give the title compound. MS (UPLC/MS): 468.5 [M+H]+, 512.6 [M+HCOO]−; t_R (HPLC conditions c): 3.00 min.

E. (2S,4R)-4-Fluoro-4-hydroxymethyl-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-benzyl ester 1-tert-butyl ester

To a solution of (2S,4R)-4-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxymethyl)-4-fluoro-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-benzyl ester 1-tert-butyl ester (4.10 g, 8.77 mmol) in THF (80 mL) at RT was added TBAF (1M in THF, 17.53 mL, 17.53 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 30 min then poured into water and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, concentrated and the crude residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (c-hexane/EtOAc 3:2) to give the title compound. MS (UPLC/MS): 354.3 [M+H]+, 398.4 [M+HCOO]−; t_R (HPLC conditions c): 2.07 min.

F. (2S,4R)-4-Fluoro-4-(4-fluoro-phenoxythiocarbonyloxymethyl)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-benzyl ester 1-tert-butyl ester

To a solution of (2S,4R)-4-fluoro-4-hydroxymethyl-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-benzyl ester 1-tert-butyl ester (300 mg, 0.85 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL) was added 4-fluorophenylthiono chloro formate (0.18 mL, 1.27 mmol) and DMAP (311 mg, 2.55 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 2 days then was diluted with CH_2Cl_2 (40 mL), washed with aq. 0.5N HCl (50 mL), water (50 mL) and brine, dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, concentrated and the crude residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (c-hexane/EtOAc 3:1). MS (UPLC/MS): 508.4 [M+H]+; t_R (HPLC conditions c): 2.73 min.

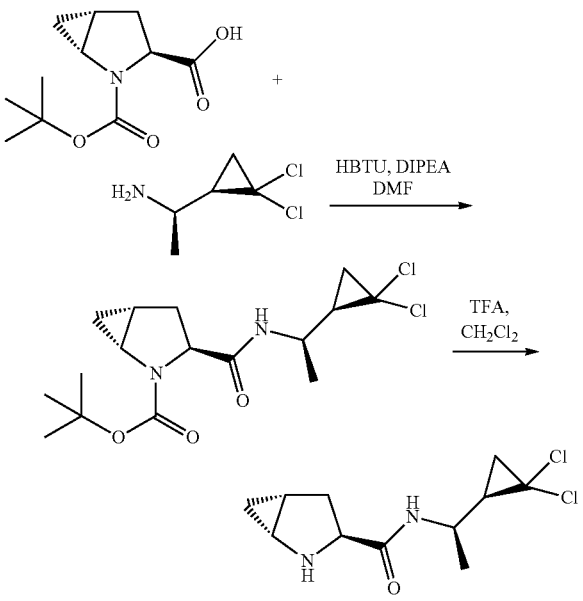
G. (2S,4R)-4-Fluoro-4-methyl-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-benzyl ester 1-tert-butyl ester

To a solution of (2S,4R)-4-fluoro-4-(4-fluoro-phenoxythiocarbonyloxymethyl)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-benzyl ester 1-tert-butyl ester (290 mg, 0.57 mmol) in dioxane (5 mL) were added VAZO (69 mg, 0.28 mmol) and tris(trimethylsilyl) silane (0.24 mL, 0.77 mmol). The reaction mixture was refluxed for 30 min then was stirred for 16 h at RT and concentrated. Purification by flash column chromatography on silica gel (c-hexane/EtOAc 4:1) afforded the title compound. MS (UPLC/MS): 338.4 [M+H]+; t_R (HPLC conditions c): 2.38 min.

H. (2S,4R)-4-Fluoro-4-methyl-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester

A solution containing (2S,4R)-4-fluoro-4-methyl-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 2-benzyl ester 1-tert-butyl ester (700 mg, 2.075 mmol) and Pd/C 10% (221 mg, 2.075 mmol) in THF (6 mL) was placed under a hydrogen atmosphere and stirred for 5 h. The catalyst was removed through a pad of Celite and washed with MeOH. Solvents were removed under vacuum to give the title material as a colorless oil which was used without further purification in the next step. MS (UPLC/MS): 246.3 [M−H]−, 292.3 [M+HCOO]−, 493.4 [2M−H]−.

Scheme B6: General protocol for the preparation of (1R,3S,5R)-2-aza-bicyclo [3.1.0] hexane-3-carboxylic acid [(R)-1-((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl(-ethyl]-amide



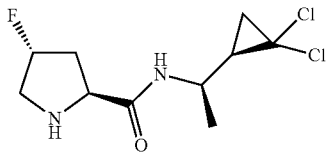
A. (1R,3S,5R)-3-[(R)-1-((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

To a solution of (1R,3S,5R)-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2,3-dicarboxylic acid 2-tert-butyl ester (1136 mg, 5.00 mmol), HBTU (3447 mg, 9.09 mmol) and (R)-1-((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethylamine (prepared as described in Part C, 700 mg, 4.54 mmol) in DMF (12 mL) was added DIPEA (2.381 mL, 13.63 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred 3 h at RT, poured into aq. sat. $NaHCO_3$ and extracted twice with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried (phase separator), concentrated and purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (c-hexane/EtOAc 10:0 to 5:5). TLC, R_f (c-hexane/EtOAc 1/1)=0.5, MS (UPLC/MS): 363.2-365.2 [M+H]+; t_R (HPLC conditions c): 1.85 min.

B. (1R,3S,5R)-2-Aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid [(R)-1-((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethyl]-amide

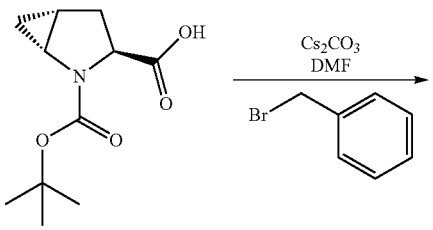
To a solution of (1R,3S,5R)-3-[(R)-1-((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (1.05 g, 2.89 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (15 mL) was added TFA (2.23 mL, 28.9 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred at RT overnight and concentrated. The residue was taken up in sat. aq. $NaHCO_3$ and extracted with EtOAc (3×). Sat. aq. Na_2CO_3 was added to the aqueous layer which was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (2×). All organic layers were combined, dried (phase separator) and concentrated. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ ppm: 7.96 (d, 1 H), 3.52 (m, 1 H), 3.16-3.28 (m, 1 H), 2.91 (br. s., 1 H), 2.76 (m, 1 H), 2.00-2.20 (m, 2 H), 1.65-1.80 (m, 2 H), 1.28-1.42 (m, 2 H), 1.13 (d, 3 H), 0.41 (m, 1 H), 0.33 (m, 1 H).

(2S,4R)-4-Fluoro-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [(R)-1-((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethyl]-amide

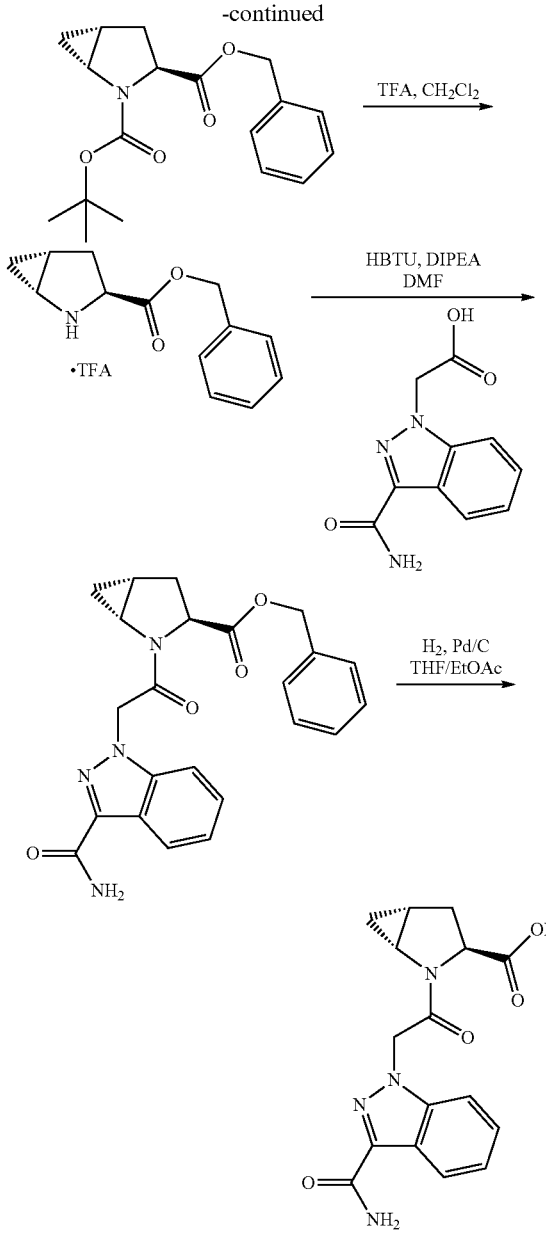


was prepared by using the same procedures as for the preparation of (1R,3S,5R)-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid [(R)-1-((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethyl]-amide in Scheme B6 using T_3P and CH_2Cl_2 instead of HBTU and DMF in step A.

Scheme B7: Preparation of (1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-carbamoyl-indazol-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid



-continued



A. (1R,3S,5R)-2-Aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2,3-dicarboxylic acid 3-benzyl ester 2-tert-butyl ester

To a solution of (1R,3S,5R)-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2,3-dicarboxylic acid 2-tert-butyl ester (2.5 g, 11.0 mmol) and Cs_2CO_3 (3.94 g, 12.1 mmol) in DMF (50 mL) at 0° C., benzylbromide (2.26 g, 13.2 mmol) was added dropwise. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight at RT under nitrogen atmosphere. DMF was concentrated. The residue was dissolved in EtOAc and washed with a sat. aq. $NaHCO_3$, the layers were separated and the aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (2×). The combined organic extracts were dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (c-hexane/EtOAc 10:0 to 0:10) to give the title compound as a colorless oil. MS (LC/MS): 318.2 [M+H]+; t_R (HPLC conditions b): 2.23 min.

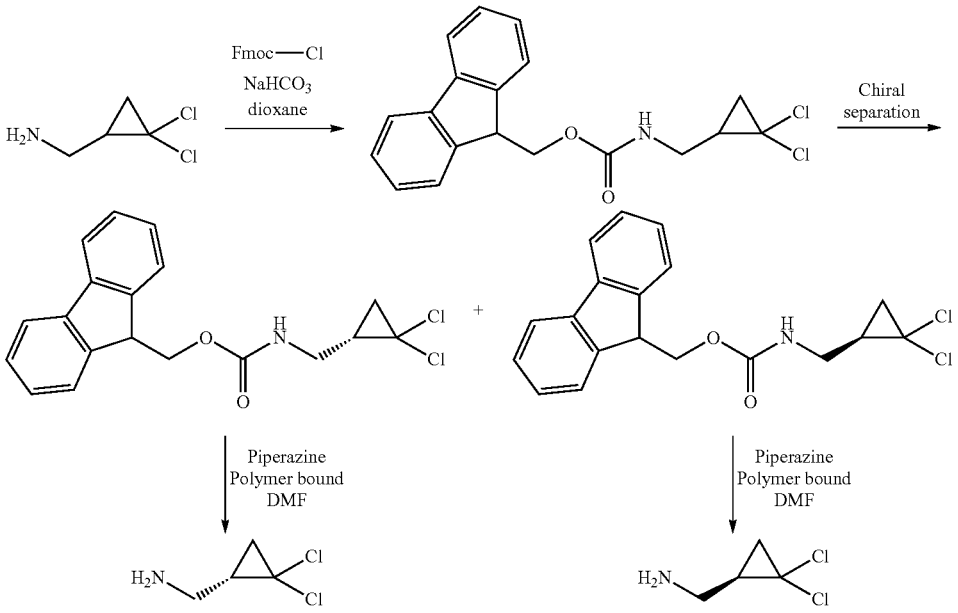
B.
(1R,3S,5R)-2-Aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid benzyl ester trifluoroacetate

To (1R,3S,5R)-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2,3-dicarboxylic acid 3-benzyl ester 2-tert-butyl ester (3.27 g, 9.79 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (50 mL) was added TFA (7.54 mL, 98 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred overnight at RT and subsequently concentrated under reduced pressure to give the title compound as a yellow oil. MS (UPLC/MS): 218.1 [M+H]+; t_R (HPLC conditions b): 1.24 min.

(3.9 g, 8.85 mmol) was dissolved in THF/EtOAc (1:1; 240 mL) and Pd/C 10% (390 mg) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere at RT for 4 h. The reaction mixture was filtered over Celite. Volatiles were removed under reduced pressure and the product was used without further purification in the next step. MS (LC/MS): 346.2 [M+NH_4]+, 327.1 [M−H]−; t_R (HPLC conditions b): 1.12 min.

Part C: Synthesis of Cycloalkyl-methylamine Intermediates:

Scheme C1: Preparation of (S)-(2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-methylamine and (R)-(2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-methylamine



C. (1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Carbamoyl-indazol-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid benzyl ester

To a solution of (1R,3S,5R)-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid benzyl ester trifluoroacetate (3.9 g, 9.77 mmol), (3-carbamoyl-indazol-1-yl)-acetic acid (prepared as described in Part A, 2.26 g, 9.77 mmol) and HBTU (5.56 g, 14.66 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (60 mL) was added DIPEA (5.12 mL, 29.3 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 48 h at RT under a nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was poured into water and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3×). The combined organic layers were dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (c-hexane/EtOAc 10:0 to 0:10) to afford the title compound. TLC, R_f (EtOAc)=0.85; MS (UPLC/MS): 436.3 [M+NH_4]+, 463.2 [M+HCOO]−; t_R (HPLC conditions b): 1.82 min.

D. (1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Carbamoyl-indazol-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-carbamoyl-indazol-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid benzyl ester

A. (2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamic acid 9H-fluoren-9-ylmethyl ester

To a solution of (2,2-dichlorocyclopropyl)-methylamine (1.5 g, 10.71 mmol) in dioxane (30 mL) and sat. aq. $NaHCO_3$ (5 mL) was added portionwise Fmoc-Cl (3.05 g, 11.78 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 3 h at RT and concentrated. The residue was poured into aq. HCl 1N and extracted with EtOAc (3×). The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried (phase separator) and concentrated to afford the title compound. MS (LC/MS): 384.0 [M+Na]+; t_R (HPLC conditions d): 4.16 min.

B. ((S)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamic acid 9H-fluoren-9-ylmethyl ester and ((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamic acid 9H-fluoren-9-ylmethyl ester

The mixture of (2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamic acid 9H-fluoren-9-ylmethyl ester was separated into its enantiomers by preparative chiral SFC (column: Chiralpak AD-H, 250×30 mm; eluent: $scCO_2$:MeOH 70:30, flow rate: 140 mL/min, pressure: 150 bar) to give ((S)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamic acid 9H-fluoren-9-ylmethyl ester: t_R (SFC Chiralpak AD-H, 250×4.6 mm,

$scCO_2$:MeOH 70:30, flow rate: 3 mL/min, detection: UV at 215 nm, pressure: 150 bar): 6.16 min and ((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamic acid 9H-fluoren-9-ylmethyl ester: t_R (SFC Chiralpak AD-H, 250×4.6 mm, $scCO_2$:MeOH 70:30, flow rate: 3 mL/min, detection: UV at 215 nm, pressure: 150 bar): 7.28 min.

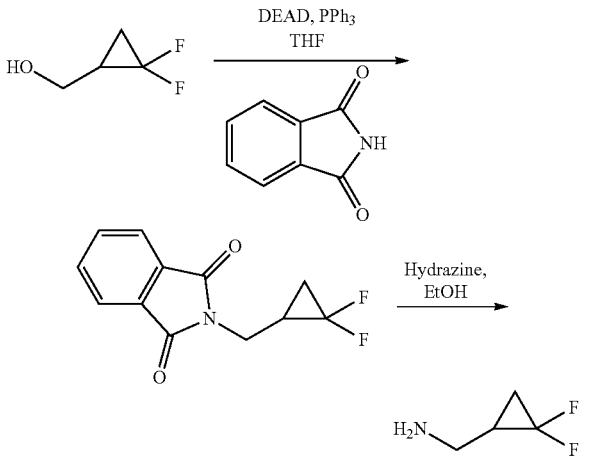
C. (S)-(2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-methylamine

A round bottom flask with a suspension of ((S)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamic acid 9H-fluoren-9-ylmethyl ester (350 mg, 0.96 mmol) and piperazine polymer bound (1.5 mmol/g) (3.2 g, 4.83 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) was put on a flask shaker for 72 h at RT. Then the suspension was filtered and the resin washed with DMF. The filtrate was concentrated until the volume was reduced to 8 mL and was used in the next step without isolation of the deprotected material.

(R)-(2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-methylamine

The title compound was prepared from ((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamic acid 9H-fluoren-9-ylmethyl ester using the same procedure as described for the preparation of ((S)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-methylamine.

Scheme C2: General protocol for the preparation of (2,2-difluoro-cyclopropyl)-methylamine



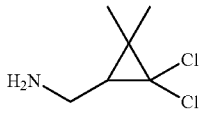
A. 2-(2,2-Difluoro-cyclopropylmethyl)-isoindole-1,3-dione

To a solution of (2,2-difluoro-cyclopropyl)-methanol (350 mg, 3.24 mmol), triphenylphosphine (127 mg, 4.86 mmol) and phthalimide (572 mg, 3.89 mmol) in THF (30 mL) was added dropwise DEAD (0.615 mL, 3.89 mmol) over a period 10 min. The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 2 days, poured in CH_2Cl_2 and washed successively with 1N aq. HCl and sat. aq. $NaHCO_3$. The organic layer was dried (phase separator), concentrated and the residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (c-hexane/EtOAc 10/0 to 6/4) to afford the title compound. MS (LC/MS): 238.0 [M+H]+; t_R (HPLC conditions d): 3.41 min.

B. (2,2-Difluoro-cyclopropyl)-methylamine

A solution of 2-(2,2-difluoro-cyclopropylmethyl)-isoindole-1,3-dione (612 mg, 2.58 mmol)) and hydrazine hydrate (126 μL, 25.8 mmol) in EtOH (8.6 mL) was stirred at RT for 3 h and subsequently heated under reflux for 1 h. The reaction mixture was taken to RT and the precipitate filtered. The precipitate was washed with EtOH. 1N aq. HCl was added to the filtrate and EtOH was removed by evaporation. The residual aqueous layer was washed with CH_2Cl_2 (2×), and with EtOAc (lx), subsequently the pH was adjusted to alkaline with 6N aq. NaOH. The alkaline aqueous layer was extracted several times with CH_2Cl_2. The combined organic extracts were dried (phase separator) and the solution of the title compound in CH_2Cl_2 was used in the next step without isolation of the title compound.

(2,2-Dichloro-3,3-dimethyl-cyclopropyl)-methylamine hydrochloride



The title compound was prepared from (2,2-dichloro-3,3-dimethyl-cyclopropyl)-methanol by using the same procedure as described for the preparation of (2,2-difluoro-cyclopropyl)-methylamine in Scheme C2. In this case the product was isolated as an HCl salt after addition of 4N HCl in dioxane to the combined extracts.

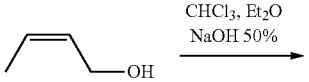
(2,2-Dichloro-1-methyl-cyclopropyl)-methylamine hydrochloride

The title compound was prepared from (2,2-dichloro-1-methylcyclopropyl)-methanol by using the same procedure as described for the preparation of (2,2-difluoro-cyclopropyl)-methylamine in Scheme C2. In this case the product was isolated as an HCl salt after addition of 4N HCl in dioxane to the combined extracts.

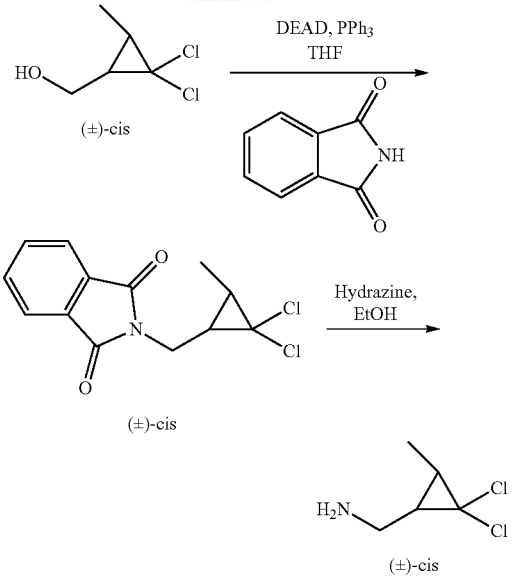
(2,2-Dichloro-1-methyl-cyclopropyl)-methanol

To a solution of $LiAlH_4$ (1M in Et_2O. 2.73 mL, 2.73 mmol) in Et_2O (1.82 mL) under an argon atmosphere at 0° C., was added a solution of methyl 2,2-dichloro-1-methyl-cyclopropanecarboxylate (500 mg, 2.73 mmol) in Et_2O (0.91 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT overnight, again cooled to 0° C. and successively H_2O (0.5 mL), 6N NaOH (0.5 mL) and water (1 mL) were added. The reaction mixture was filtered over Celite and the filtrate was concentrated to afford the title compound, which was used in the next step without further purification.

Scheme C3: General protocol for the preparation of ((±)-Cis-2,2-dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropyl)-methylamine hydrochloride



-continued



A. (±)-Cis-(2,2-dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropyl)-methanol

The title compound was prepared as described in *Tet. Lett.*, 1986, 27, 893-896. To a solution of cis-2-buten-1-ol (1 g, 13.87 mmol) and tetramethylammonium bromide (69 mg, 0.45 mmol) in chloroform (30 mL) was added dropwise at 0° C. NaOH (50% in H_2O, 13.5 mL, 13.87 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT overnight, then Et_2O and H_2O were added. The layers were separated and the aqueous one was extracted with Et_2O (2×). The combined organic layers were dried (phase separator) and concentrated. The product was used in next step without further purification. TLC, R_f (c-hexane/EtOAc 5/5)=0.89.

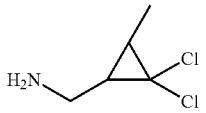
B. (±)-Cis-2-(2,2-dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-isoindole-1,3-dione

To a solution of (±)-cis-(2,2-dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropyl)-methanol (1.8 g, 11.61 mmol), phthalimide (1.70 g, 11.61 mmol) and triphenylphosphine (3.35 g, 12.77 mmol) in THF (77 mL) was added DEAD (1.84 mL, 11.61 mmol) dropwise over a period of 20 min. The reaction mixture was stirred at RT overnight and volatiles were evaporated. The residue was taken up in CH_2Cl_2 and washed successively with 1N aq. HCl and. 5% aq. $NaHCO_3$. The organic layer was dried (phase separator), concentrated and the product purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (c-hexane/EtOAc 10/0 to 6/4) following by preparative HPLC (Waters SunFire C18OBD, 5 μm, 30×100, eluent: 40 to 100% CH_3CN in H_2O in 17 min, CH_3CN and H_2O containing 0.1% of TFA, flow 40 mL/min). The pure fractions were lyophilized to afford the title compound. TLC, Rf (c-hexane/EtOAc 8/2)=0.43; MS (LC/MS): 283.9 [M+H]+, t_R (HPLC conditions d): 3.93 min.

C. ((±)-Cis-2,2-dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropyl)-methylamine hydrochloride

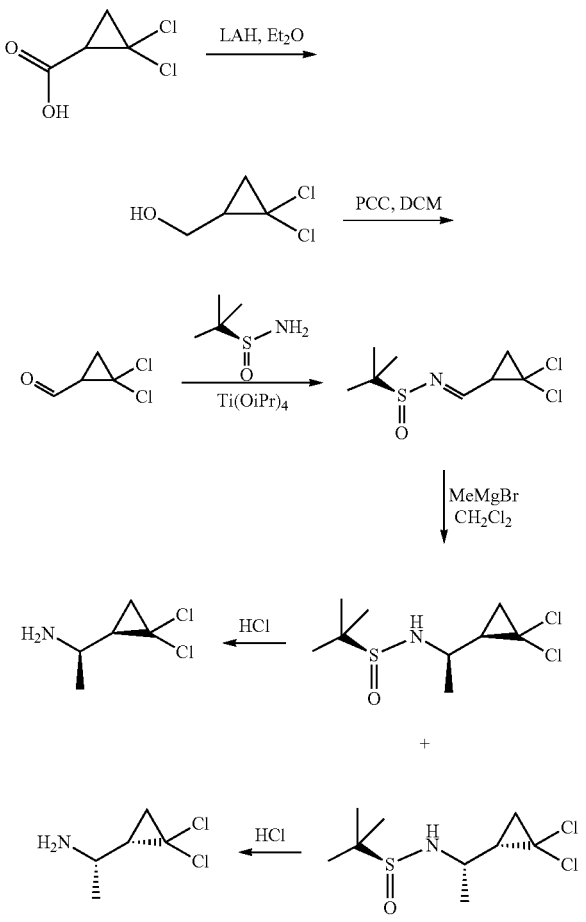
A solution of (±)-cis-2-(2,2-dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-isoindole-1,3-dione (100 mg, 0.352 mmol) and hydrazine hydrate (173 μL, 3.52 mmol) in EtOH (3.5 mL) was stirred at RT overnight. The reaction mixture was filtered and 4N HCl in dioxane was added to the filtrate which was then concentrated. The product was used in the next step without further purification. MS (LC/MS): 153.9 [M+H]+.

(±)-Trans (2,2-dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropyl)-methylamine hydrochloride



The title compound was prepared from trans-2-buten-1-ol by using the same procedure as described for the preparation of ((±)-cis-2,2-dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropyl)-methylamine hydrochloride in Scheme C3. MS (LC/MS): 153.9 [M+H]+.

Scheme C4: Preparation of (R)-1-((R)-2,2-dichlorocyclopropyl)ethylamine hydrochloride and (R)-1-((S)-2,2-dichlorocyclopropyl)ethylamine hydrochloride



A. (2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropyl)-methanol

$LiAlH_4$ (1.592 g, 41.9 mmol) was suspended in Et_2O (80 mL) and cooled to 0° C. (2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-carboxylic acid (5 g, 32.3 mmol) in 10 mL of Et_2O was added dropwise. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm up to RT and stirred for 3 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0° C. and quenched with water. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted several times with diethyl ether. The combined organic layers were dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The crude product was used in the next step without further purification. ^{1}H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm): 4.87 (m, 1H), 3.63 (m, 1H), 3.46 (m, 1H), 1.88 (m, 1H), 1.68 (dd, 1H), 1.30 (t, 1H).

B. 2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropanecarbaldehyde

To a solution of (2,2 dichloro-cyclopropyl)-methanol (3.84 g, 27.2 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (150 ml) was added pyridinium chlorochromate (8.81 g, 40.9 mmol) and the resulting mixture was stirred at RT for 5 h. The mixture was concentrated, triturated in Et_2O, filtered over a Celite pad and the filtrate was concentrated. The residue was further triturated in Et_2O and filtered over a Celite pad. The filtrate was concentrated to give the title compound which was used in the next step without further purification. ^{1}H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm): 9.30 (d, 1H), 2.84 (m, 1H), 2.39 (t, 1H), 2.23 (dd, 1H).

C. (S)—N-((2,2-dichlorocyclopropyl)methylene)-2-methylpropane-2-sulfinamide

2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropanecarbaldehyde (3.50 g, 20.15 mmol) and (S)-2-methylpropane-2-sulfinamide (2.69 g, 22.16 mmol) were dissolved in THF (40 mL). Then titanium tetraisopropoxide (11.45 g, 40.3 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at 60° C. overnight. The mixture was quenched with sat. aq. NH_4Cl and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was washed with water, brine, dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The residue was loaded on Celite and purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (c-hexane/EtOAc 10/0 to 4/1) to give the title compound as a 1:1 mixture of diastereoisomers. MS (UPLC/MS): 242 [M+H]+; t_R (HPLC conditions h): 1.05 and 1.06 min. ^{1}H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm): 7.73 (m, 0.5H), 7.62 (m, 0.5H), 3.01 (m, 1H), 2.42-2.23 (m, 2H), 1.18-1.12 (m, 9H).

D. (S)—N—((R)-1-((R)-2,2-dichlorocyclopropyl) ethyl)-2-methylpropane-2-sulfinamide and (S)—N—((R)-1-((S)-2,2-dichlorocyclopropyl)ethyl)-2-methylpropane-2-sulfinamide

To a solution of (S)—N-((2,2-dichlorocyclopropyl)methylene)-2-methylpropane-2-sulfinamide (4.14 g, 17.10 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (114 mL) at −50° C. was added dropwise methylmagnesium bromide (3M in CH_2Cl_2, 11.40 mL, 34.2 mmol) and the resulting solution was allowed to warm up slowly to RT overnight. The mixture was then quenched with sat. aq. NH_4Cl and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The residue was loaded on Celite and purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (c-hexane/EtOAc 100/0 to 85/15) to give the 2 diastereoisomers separated. (S)—N—((R)-1-((R)-2,2-dichlorocyclopropyl) ethyl)-2-methylpropane-2-sulfinamide: ^{1}H-NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ (ppm): 3.31 (m, 1H), 3.23 (m, 1H), 1.77-1.61 (m, 2H), 1.44 (dd, 3H), 1.27 (m, 9H), 1.22 (m, 1H). (S)—N—((R)-1-((S)-2,2-dichlorocyclopropyl)ethyl)-2-methylpropane-2-sulfinamide: (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ (ppm): 3.23-3.12 (m, 2H), 1.75-1.61 (m, 2H), 1.53 (dd, 3H), 1.45 (m, 1H), 1.22 (m, 9H).

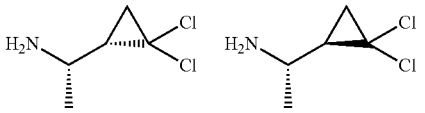
E. (R)-1-((R)-2,2-dichlorocyclopropyl)ethylamine hydrochloride

To a solution of (S)—N—((R)-1-((R)-2,2-dichlorocyclopropyl)ethyl)-2-methylpropane-2-sulfinamide (1.311 g, 5.08 mmol) in MeOH (17 mL) was added HCl 4N in dioxane (2.54 mL, 10.15 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at RT overnight. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the product crystallized from diethyl ether. ^{1}H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm): 8.39 (m, 3H), 2.95 (m, 1H), 1.96 (m, 1H), 1.82 (m, 1H), 1.54 (m, 1H), 1.32 (d, 3H).

F. (R)-1-((S)-2,2-dichlorocyclopropyl)ethylamine hydrochloride

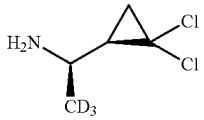
To a solution of (S)—N—((R)-1-((R)-2,2-dichlorocyclopropyl)ethyl)-2-methylpropane-2-sulfinamide (1.31 g, 5.08 mmol) in MEOH (17 mL) was added HCl 4N in dioxane (2.54 mL, 10.15 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred at RT overnight. The mixture was concentrated and the product crystallized from diethyl ether. ^{1}H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm): 8.19 (m, 3H), 2.89 (m, 1H), 1.88 (m, 2H), 1.68 (m, 1H), 1.43 (d, 3H).

(S)-1-((R)-2,2-dichlorocyclopropyl)ethylamine hydrochloride and (S)-1-((S)-2,2-dichlorocyclopropyl)ethylamine hydrochloride



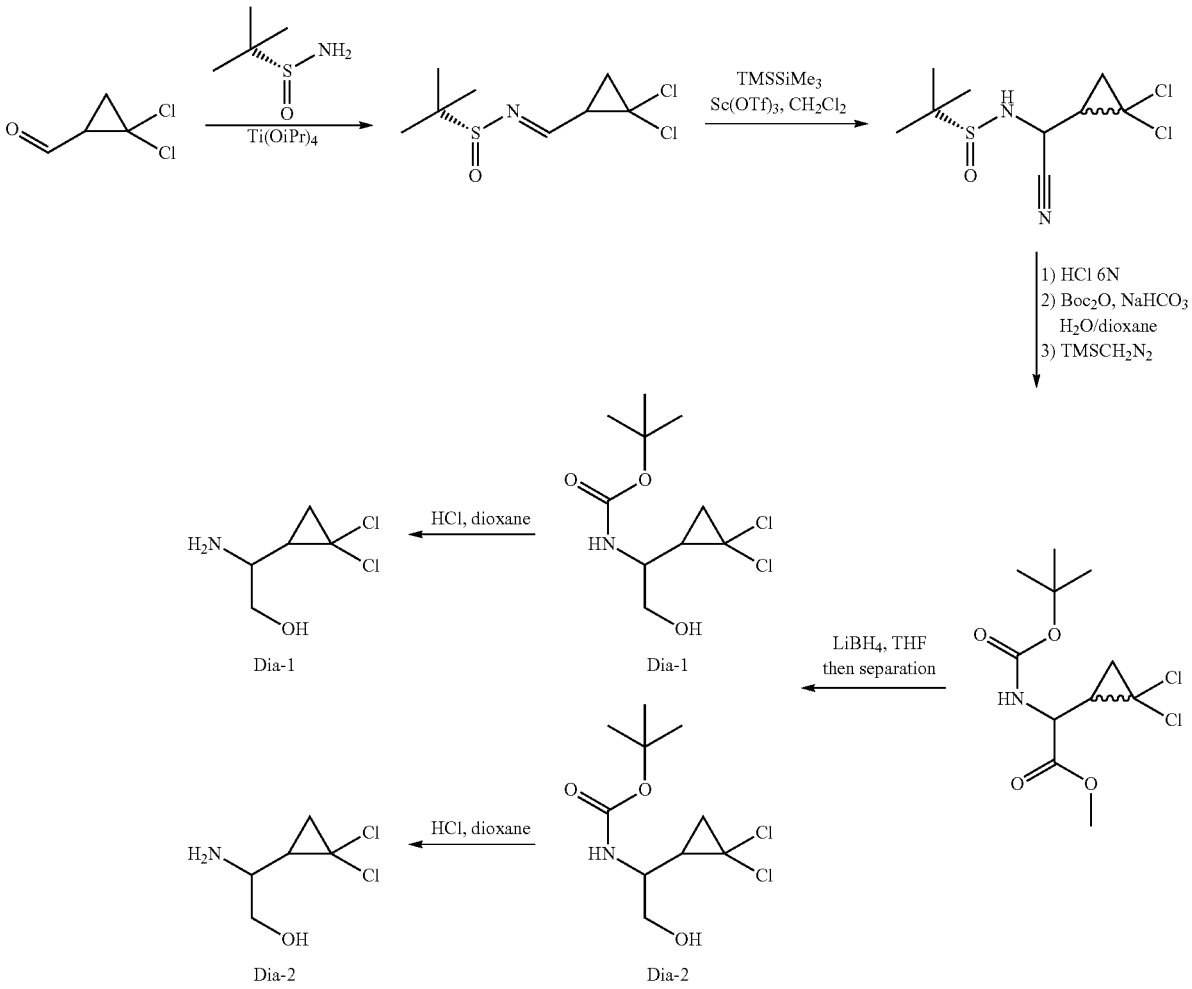
were prepared from (2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-carboxylic acid according to scheme C4 using (R)-2-methylpropane-2-sulfinamide in step C.

(R)-1-((R)-2,2-dichlorocyclopropyl)ethylamine-2,2,2-D3 hydrochloride



was prepared from (2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-carboxylic acid according to scheme C4 using methyl-d3-magnesium iodide (1M in Et_2O) in step D. MS (UPLC/MS): 157.0 [M+H]+; ^{1}H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm): 8.35 (m, 3H), 2.96 (m, 1H), 1.96 (m, 1H), 1.85 (m, 1H), 1.56 (t, 1H).

Scheme C5: General protocol for the preparation of 2-amino-2-(2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethanol



A. (R)—N-((2,2-dichlorocyclopropyl)methylene)-2-methylpropane-2-sulfinamide

To a solution of 2,2-dichloro-cyclopropanecarbaldehyde (2 g, 7.20 mmol) and (R)-2-methylpropane-2-sulfinamide (0.959 g, 7.91 mmol) in THF (24 mL) was added titanium tetraisopropoxide (4.22 mL, 14.39 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred at 60° C. overnight under argon. The mixture was quenched with sat. aq. NH_4Cl and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was washed with water, brine, dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The residue was loaded on Celite and purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (c-hexane/EtOAc 10/0 to 4/1) to give the title compound as a 1:1 mixture of diastereoisomers. MS (UPLC/MS): 242 [M+H]+; t_R (HPLC conditions h): 1.05 and 1.06 min. ^{1}H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm): 7.73 (m, 0.5H), 7.62 (m, 0.5H), 3.01 (m, 1H), 2.42-2.23 (m, 2H), 1.18-1.12 (m, 9H).

B. (R)—N-1-cyano(2,2-dichlorocyclopropyl) methyl)-2-methylpropane-2-sulfinamide

Trimethylsilyl cyanide (1.772 mL, 13.21 mmol) and scandium trifluoromethane sulfonate (0.488 g, 0.991 mmol) were added to a solution of (R)—N-((2,2-dichlorocyclopropyl) methylene)-2-methylpropane-2-sulfinamide (1.60 g, 6.61 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (22 mL) at 0° C. The solution was stirred at 0° C. for 7 h then allowed to warm up slowly to RT and stirred for 72 h. The crude mixture was evaporated and purified by preparative HPLC (Waters Sunfire C18OBD, 5 to 100 CH_3CN in H_2O in 20 min, CH_3CN and H_2O containing 0.1% TFA) to give the desired compounds as a 1:1 mixture of diastereoisomers. NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm): 6.67 (m, 1H), 4.14 (t, 0.5H), 4.02 (t, 0.5H), 2.51 (m, 0.5H), 2.29 (m, 0.5H), 1.95 (m, 1H), 1.80 (t, 0.5H), 1.67 (t, 0.5H), 1.19 (s, 4.5H), 1.14 (s, 4.5H).

C. 2-Methyl 2-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-2-(2,2-dichlorocyclopropyl)acetate

A solution of (R)—N-1-cyano(2,2-dichlorocyclopropyl) methyl)-2-methylpropane-2-sulfinamide (1.64 g, 6.09 mmol) in HCl 6M (30.5 mL, 183 mmol) was heated at reflux for 2.5 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0° C. and sat. aq. $NaHCO_3$ was carefully added to adjust the pH to 12. Dioxane was then added followed by Boc_2O (1.48 mL, 6.40 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 16 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0° C. and carefully

acidified with HCl 6M to pH=2, then extracted several times with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were washed with water and brine, dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The crude product was dissolved in methanol (12 mL) and cooled to 0° C. Trimethylsilyl diazomethane (2M in methanol, 4.72 mL, 9.44 mmol) was added dropwise and the reaction mixture was allowed to warm up to RT and stirred for 16 h. The mixture was evaporated and sat. aq. $NaHCO_3$ was added. The mixture was extracted with CH_2Cl_2. The organic phase was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. Purification by preparative HPLC (Waters Sunfire C18OBD, 5 to 100% CH_3CN in H_2O in 20 min, CH_3CN and H_2O containing 0.1% TFA) afforded the title compound as a mixture of diastereoisomers. ^{1}H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm): 7.87 (d, 0.5H), 7.60 (d, 0.5H), 3.82-3.64 (m, 1H), 3.72 (s, 1.5H), 3.65 (s, 1.5H), 2.14-1.99 (m, 1H), 1.88 (dd, 0.5H), 1.79 (dd, 0.5H), 1.59 (t, 0.5H), 1.40 (4.5H), 1.39 (s, 4.5H), 1.34 (m, 0.5H).

D. [1-(2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropyl)-2-hydroxy-ethyl]-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester

$LiBH_4$ (2M in THF, 0.511 ml, 1.023 mmol) was added dropwise at 0° C. to a solution of 2-methyl 2-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-2-(2,2-dichlorocyclopropyl)acetate (305 mg, 1.02 mmol) in THF (6 mL) under argon atmosphere. The reaction mixture was slowly allowed to reach RT and stirred for 3 h. MeOH was added slowly to the reaction mixture followed by aq. sat. NH_4Cl solution. The mixture was extracted EtOAc (×2), the combined organic layers were dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The crude material was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (c-hexane to c-exane/EtOAc 1:1) to give [1-(2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-2-hydroxy-ethyl]-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester-Dia-1: white solid; TLC, Rf (c-hexane/EtOAc): 0.50; NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm): 8.87 (d, 1H), 4.88 (m, 1H), 3.52 (t, 2H), 3.34 (m, 1H, overlap with water signal), 1.79-1.69 (m, 2H), 1.38 (s, 10H) and [1-(2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-2-hydroxy-ethyl]-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester Dia-2: white solid; TLC, Rf (EtOAc): 0.40; NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm): 7.08 (d, 1H), 4.74 (m, 1H), 3.42 (t, 2H), 3.18 (m, 1H), 1.86 (m, 1H), 1.73 (dd, 1H), 1.46 (t, 1H), 1.40 (s, 9H).

E. 2-Amino-2-(2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethanol Dia-2

To [(R)-1-((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-2-hydroxy-ethyl]-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (190 mg, 0.70 mmol) was added in HCl 4N in dioxane (3.52 mL, 14.07 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 16 h, concentrated and used without further purification in the next step.

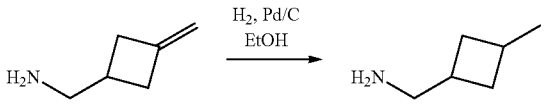
F. 2-Amino-2-(2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethanol Dia-1

The title compound was prepared from [1-(2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-2-hydroxy-ethyl]-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester-Dia-1 according to Scheme C5 step E.

2-Amino-2-(2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethanol Dia-3 and Dia-4

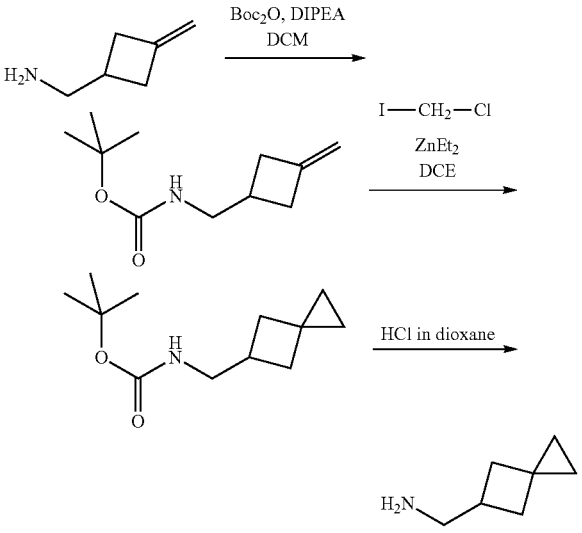
The title compounds were prepared as described for Dia-1 and Dia-2 respectively from 2,2-dichloro-cyclopropanecarbaldehyde according to Scheme C5 using (S)-2-methylpropane-2-sulfinamide in step A.

Scheme C6: Preparation of (3-methyl-cyclobutyl)-methylamine



A suspension of (3-methylenecyclobutyl)methylamine (250 mg, 1.87 mmol) and Pd/C (10%, 100 mg, 0.09 mmol) in EtOH (10 mL) was stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere overnight at RT. The reaction mixture was filtered over Celite and the filtrate was concentrated. The product was obtained as a mixture of diastereoisomers and was used in the next step without further purification.

Scheme C7: Preparation of spiro[2.3]hex-5-yl-methylamine hydrochloride



A solution of (3-methylene-cyclobutyl)-methylamine (1 g, 7.48 mmol), Boc_2O (2.61 mL, 11.23 mmol) and DIPEA (3.92 mL, 22.45 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (35 mL) was stirred overnight at RT. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the product purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (c-hexane/EtOAc 10/0 to 9/1) to afford the title compound. TLC, R_f (c-hexane/EtOAc 7/3)=0.73, MS (LC/MS): 142.0 [M−tBu]+; 220.0 [M+Na]+.

B. Spiro[2.3]hex-5-ylmethyl-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester

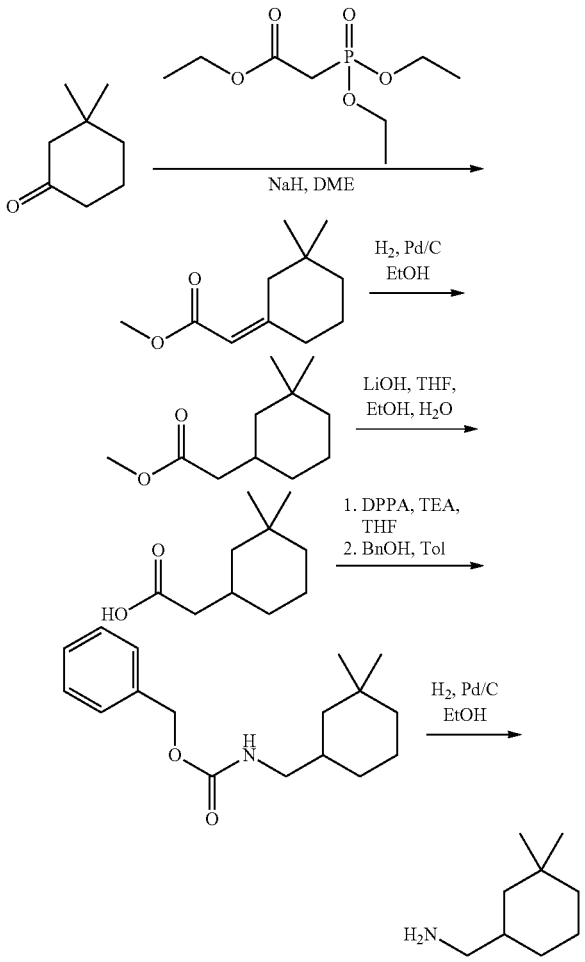
Chloroiodomethane (0.709 mL, 9.77 mmol) was added at 0° C. to a solution of (3-methylene-cyclobutylmethyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (602 mg, 3.05 mmol) in dry dichloroethane (10.2 mL). Subsequently diethylzinc 1M in hexane (4.88 mL, 4.88 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 3 h. H_2O was added, the reaction mixture was acidified with 1N HCl and extracted several times with CH_2Cl_2. The combined organic layers were dried, filtered, concentrated and the product purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (c-hexane/EtOAc 10/0 to 8/2). MS (LC/MS): 155.9 [M−tBu]+; 234.1 [M+Na]+.

C. Spiro[2.3]hex-5-yl-methylamine hydrochloride

Spiro[2.3]hex-5-ylmethyl-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (422 mg, 1.997 mmol) was dissolved in 4N HCl in dioxane

and stirred at RT for 1 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the product was used without further purification.

Scheme C8: General protocol for the preparation of (3,3-dimethyl-cyclohexyl)-methylamine hydrochloride



A. (3,3-Dimethyl-cyclohexylidene)-acetic acid methyl ester

To a suspension of NaH (0.666 g, 16.64 mmol) in DME (13.21 mL) at 0° C. was added dropwise triethylphosphonoacetate (3.91 g, 17.43 mmol) over 15 min. The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 15 min, subsequently cooled to 0° C. and a solution of 3,3-dimethylcyclohexanone (1.10 mL, 7.92 mmol) in DME (5 mL) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at 90° C. overnight, taken to RT, poured in EtOAc and washed with H_2O. The organic layer was dried, filtered, concentrated and the product purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (c-hexane/EtOAc 10/0 to 9:1). TLC, R_f (c-hexane/EtOAc 9:1)=0.75, MS (LC/MS): 197.1 [M+H]+; t_R (HPLC conditions d): 4.32 min.

B. (3,3-Dimethyl-cyclohexyl)-acetic acid methyl ester

A suspension of (3,3-dimethyl-cyclohexylidene)-acetic acid methyl ester (1.52 g, 7.74 mmol) and Pd/C (10%, 82 mg, 0.77 mmol) in EtOH (25.8 mL) was stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere for 2 days. The reaction was monitored by TLC by the disappearance of starting material. The reaction mixture was filtered over Celite and the filtrate was concentrated. The product was used in the next step without further purification.

C. (3,3-Dimethyl-cyclohexyl)-acetic acid

A solution of (3,3-dimethyl-cyclohexyl)-acetic acid methyl ester (1.41 g, 7.11 mmol) and $LiOH.H_2O$ (0.597 g, 14.22 mmol) in THF/EtOH (1/1, 11.85 mL) and H_2O (11.85 mL) was stirred at 60° C. for 16 h. The reaction was monitored by ^{1}H-NMR by the disappearance of the signal for the methylester. The reaction mixture was poured into aq. 1N HCl and extracted several times with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried, filtered and concentrated. The product was used in the next step without further purification.

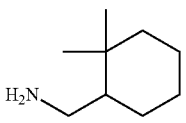
D. (3,3-Dimethyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-carbamic acid benzyl ester

To a solution of (3,3-dimethyl-cyclohexyl)-acetic acid (400 mg, 2.35 mmol) in THF (3.9 mL) were added TEA (360 μL, 2.58 mmol) and DPPA (558 μL, 2.58 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT overnight and evaporated to dryness. The residue was taken up in toluene (8 mL) and benzyl alcohol (732 μL, 7.04 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at 80° C. for 4 h and subsequently concentrated. The product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (c-hexane/EtOAc 10/0 to 6/4). TLC, Rf (c-hexane/EtOAc 7/3)=0.68, MS (LC/MS): 276.0 [M+H]+; t_R (HPLC conditions d): 4.26 min.

E. (3,3-Dimethyl-cyclohexyl)-methylamine hydrochloride

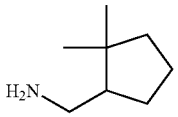
To a solution of (3,3-dimethyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-carbamic acid benzyl ester (410 mg, 1.49 mmol) in EtOH (4.9 mL) 4N HCl in dioxane (1.11 mL) and Pd/C (10%, 15.84 mg, 0.149 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere for 16 h and filtered over Celite. The filtrate was concentrated and the product was used without further purification in the next step. MS (LC/MS): 142.0 [M+H]+.

(2,2-Dimethyl-cyclohexyl)-methylamine hydrochloride



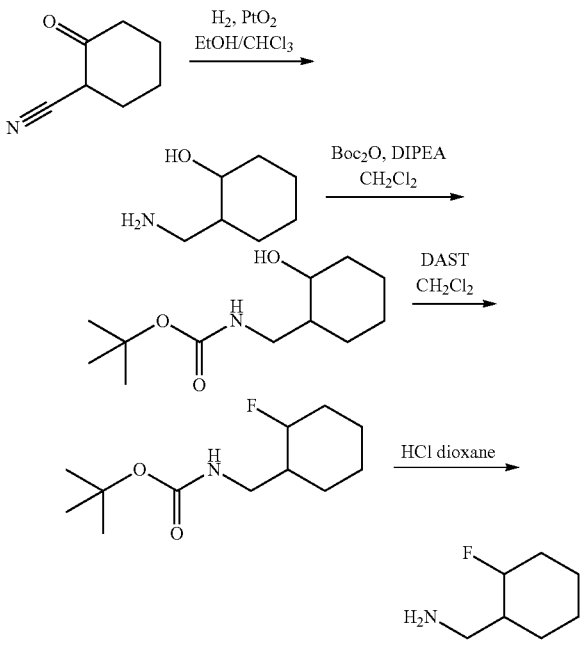
The title compound was prepared from 2,2-dimethylcyclohexanone by using the same procedure as described for the preparation of (3,3-dimethyl-cyclohexyl)-methylamine in Scheme C8. MS (LC/MS): 142.0 [M+H]+.

(2,2-Dimethyl-cyclopentyl)-methylamine hydrochloride



The title compound was prepared from 2,2-dimethylcyclopentanone by using the same procedure as described for the preparation of (3,3-dimethyl-cyclohexyl)-methylamine in Scheme C8. MS (LC/MS): 128.1 [M+H]+.

Scheme C9: Preparation of (2-fluoro-cyclohexyl)-methylamine hydrochloride



A. 2-Aminomethyl-cyclohexanol hydrochloride

To a solution of 2-oxocyclohexanecarbonitrile (250 mg, 2.03 mmol) in EtOH (20 mL) was added $CHCl_3$ (1 mL) and PtO_2 (55.3 mg, 0.244 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred under hydrogen atmosphere (3 atm) for 67 h. Subsequently the reaction mixture was filtered over Celite and 4N HCl in dioxane was added to the filtrate, which was then concentrated to afford the title compound. The product was used in the next step without further purification.

B. (2-Hydroxy-cyclohexylmethyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester

A solution of 2-aminomethyl-cyclohexanol hydrochloride (245 mg, 1.48 mmol), Boc_2O (0.515 ml, 2.22 mmol) and DIPEA (0.775 ml, 4.44 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (10 ml) was stirred for 4 h at RT. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the product purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (c-hexane/EtOAc 10/0 to 6/4). MS (LC/MS): 251.9 [M+Na]+.

C. (2-Fluoro-cyclohexylmethyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester

A solution of (2-hydroxy-cyclohexylmethyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (110 mg, 0.48 mmol) and DAST (0.095 ml, 0.72 mmol) in dry CH_2Cl_2 (2 mL) was stirred at RT for 4 h under an argon atmosphere. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (c-hexane/EtOAc 10/0 to 7/3). MS (LC/MS): 254.1 [M+Na]+.

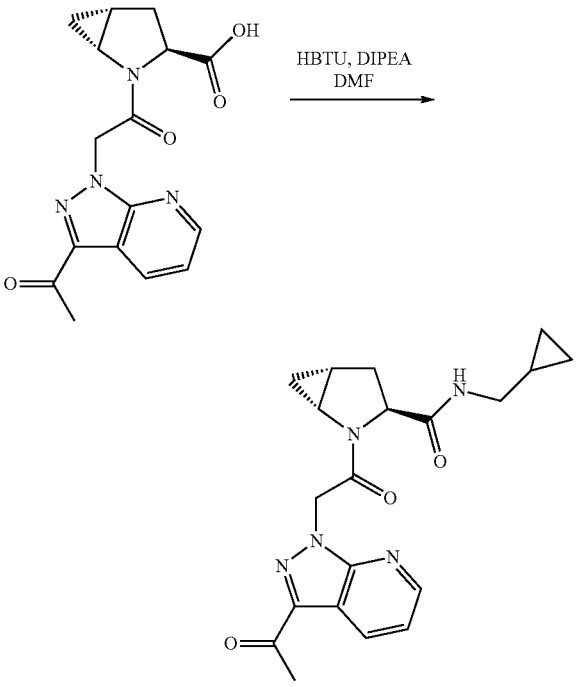
D. (2-Fluoro-cyclohexyl)-methylamine hydrochloride

A solution of (2-fluoro-cyclohexylmethyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (72.4 mg, 0.31 mmol) in 4N HCl dioxane was stirred at RT for 1 h and concentrated to dryness. The compound was used in the next step without further purification.

Part D: Synthesis of Examples 1 to 123

1H NMR data for selected compounds can be found at the end of part D.

Scheme D1: General protocol described for the preparation of Example 1: (1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid cyclopropylmethyl-amide



A solution of (1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid (prepared as described in Part B, 25 mg, 0.076 mmol), cyclopropane methylamine (7.83 µL, 0.091 mmol), HBTU (43.3 mg, 0.114 mmol) and DIPEA (39.9 µL, 0.23 mmol) in DMF was stirred at RT overnight. The product was purified by preparative HPLC (XBridge C18 OBD, 5 µm, 30×100, 20% to 100% CH_3CN in H_2O in 12 min, CH_3CN and H_2O containing 7.3 mM of NH_3, flow 45 mL/min). The pure fractions were lyophilized to afford the title compound. MS (LC/MS): 382.0 [M+H]+, 404.0 [M+Na]+; t_R (HPLC conditions e): 2.31 min.

The examples below were prepared according to the general procedure described in Scheme D1 for the preparation of Example 1 from commercially available building blocks, if not otherwise stated (see notes at the end of table 1):

TABLE 1

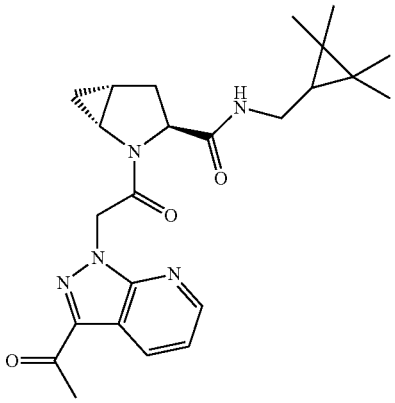
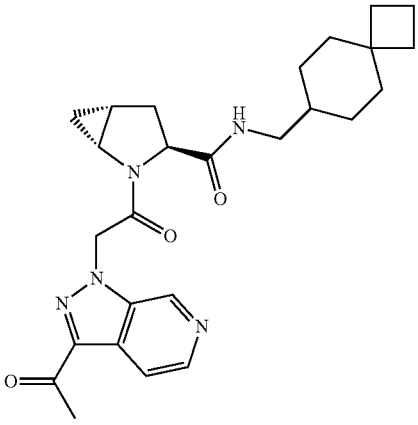
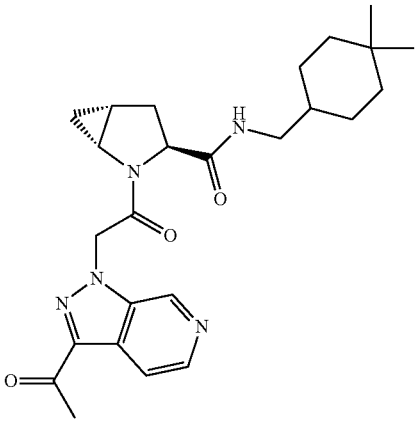
Example	Structure	Name	Characterization (end-table notes); MS (LC/MS); t_R (HPLC conditions)
2		(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0] hexane-3-carboxylic acid (2,2,3,3-tetramethyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide	(1[B2]); 438.0 [M + H]+, 460.1 [M + Na]+; t_R (e): 3.18 min.
3		(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0] hexane-3-carboxylic acid (spiro[3.5]non-7-ylmethyl)-amide	(1[B3]); 464.0 [M + H]+, 486.1 [M + Na]+; t_R (e): 2.09 min.
4		(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0] hexane-3-carboxylic acid (4,4-dimethyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-amide	(1[B3]); 452.0 [M + H]+, 474.1 [M + Na]+; t_R (e): 2.81 min.

TABLE 1-continued

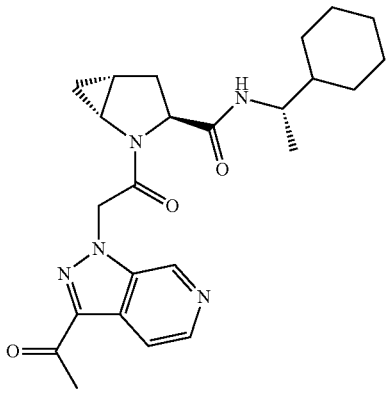
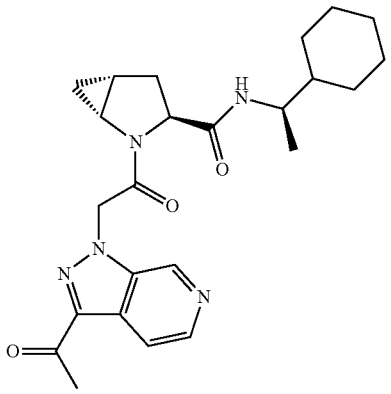
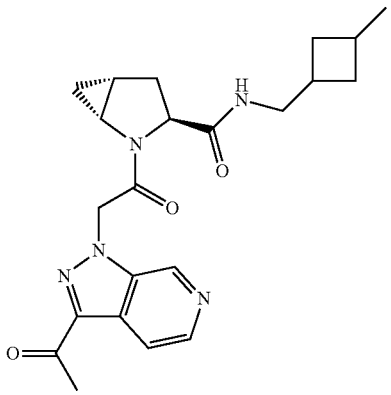
Example	Structure	Name	Characterization (end-table notes); MS (LC/MS); t_R (HPLC conditions)
5		(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0] hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((S)-1-cyclohexyl-ethyl)-amide	(1[B3]); 438.4 [M + H]+, 460.4 [M + Na]+; t_R (b): 3.96 min.
6		(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0] hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((R)-1-cyclohexyl-ethyl)-amide	(1[B3]); 438.4 [M + H]+, 460.2 [M + Na]+; t_R (b): 3.95 min.
7		(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0] hexane-3-carboxylic acid (3-methyl-cyclobutylmethyl)-amide	(1[B3], 2[C6]); 410.0 [M + H]+, 432.1 [M + Na]+; t_R (b): 3.57 min.

TABLE 1-continued

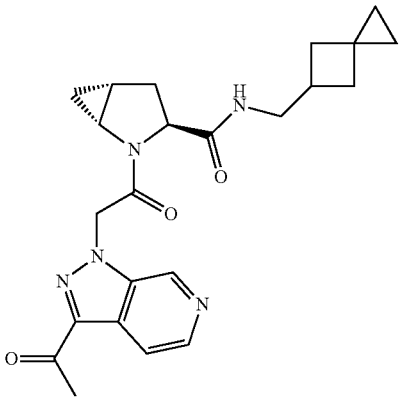
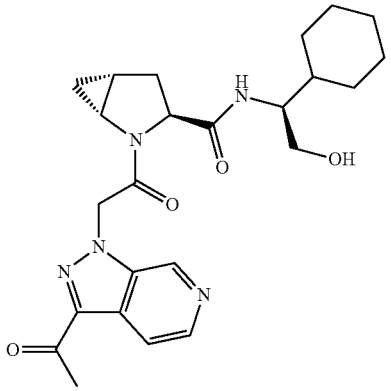
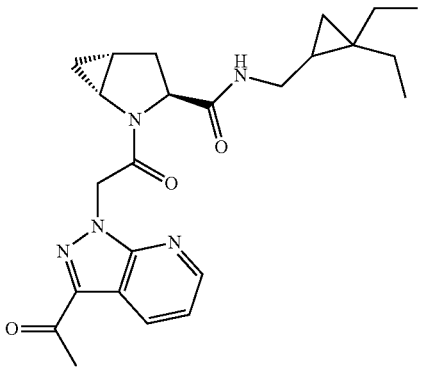
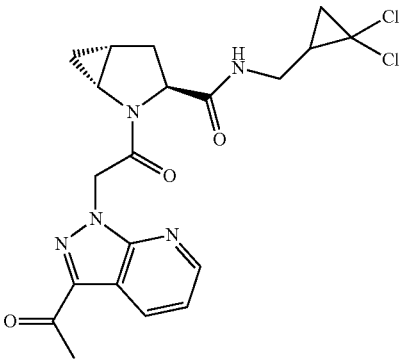
Example	Structure	Name	Characterization (end-table notes); MS (LC/MS); t_R (HPLC conditions)
8		(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0] hexane-3-carboxylic acid (spiro[2.3]hex-5-ylmethyl)-amide	(1[B3], 2[C7]); 422.3 [M + H]+, 444.3 [M + Na]+; t_R (b): 3.71 min.
9		(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0] hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((S)-1-cyclohexyl-2-hydroxy-ethyl)-amide	(1[B3]); 454.3 [M + H]+, 476.3 [M + Na]+; t_R (b): 3.26 min.
10		(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0] hexane-3-carboxylic acid (2,2-diethyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide	(1[B2]); 438.1 [M + H]+, 482.2 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (e): 3.18 min.
11		(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0] hexane-3-carboxylic acid (2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide	(1[B2]); 450.0 [M + H]+, 494.0-496.1 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (e): 2.73 min.

TABLE 1-continued

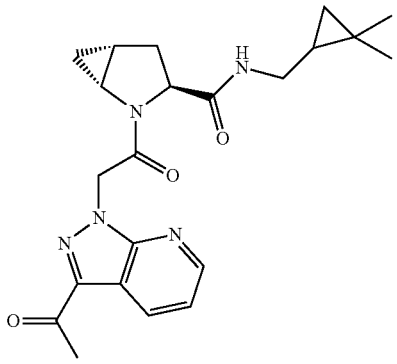
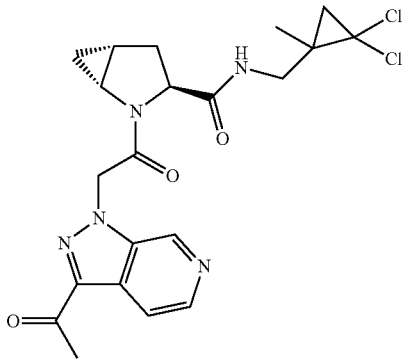
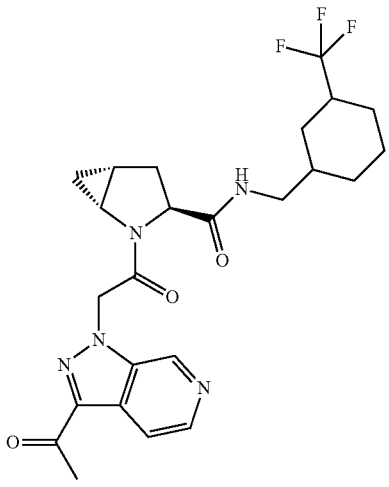
Example	Structure	Name	Characterization (end-table notes); MS (LC/MS); t_R (HPLC conditions)
12		(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0] hexane-3-carboxylic acid (2,2-dimethyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide	(1[B2]); 410.0 [M + H]+, 454.1 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (e): 2.81 min.
13		(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0] hexane-3-carboxylic acid (2,2-dichloro-1-methyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide	(1[B3], 2[C2]); 464.0-466.0 [M + H]+, 486.0 [M + Na]+; t_R (b): 3.75 min.
14		(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0] hexane-3-carboxylic acid (3-trifluoromethyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-amide	(1[B3]); 492.0 [M + H]+, 514.0 [M + Na]+; t_R (b): 4.01 min.

TABLE 1-continued

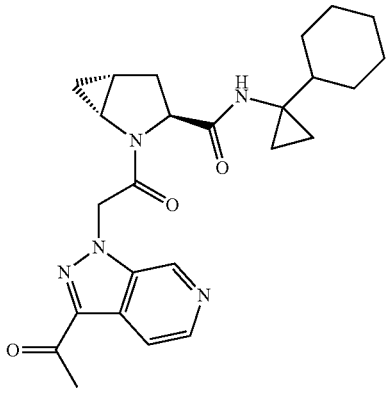
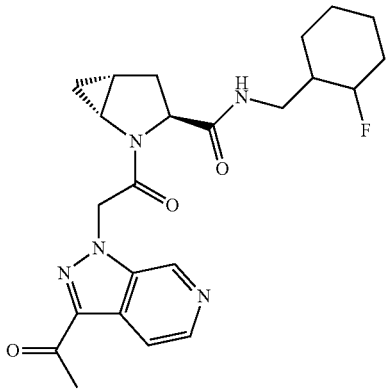
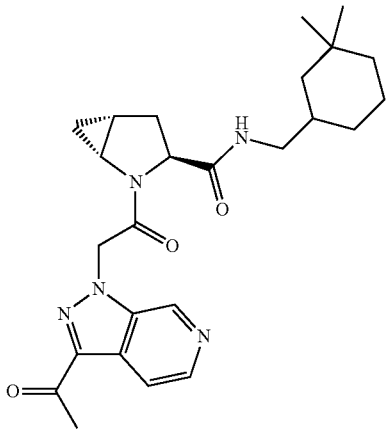
Example	Structure	Name	Characterization (end-table notes); MS (LC/MS); t_R (HPLC conditions)
15		(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0] hexane-3-carboxylic acid (1-cyclohexyl-cyclopropyl)-amide	(1[B3]); 450.0 [M + H]+, 472.0 [M + Na]+; t_R (d): 3.01 min.
16		(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0] hexane-3-carboxylic acid (2-fluoro-cyclohexylmethyl)-amide (mixture of 4 diastereomers)	(1[B3], 2[C9]); 442.3 [M + H]+, 464.3 [M + Na]+; t_R (b): 3.60 min.
17		(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0] hexane-3-carboxylic acid (3,3-dimethyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-amide-Dia 1	(1[B3], 2[C8], 3 [Method 1]); 452.0 [M + H]+, 474.1 [M + Na]+; t_R (d): 3.17 min.

TABLE 1-continued

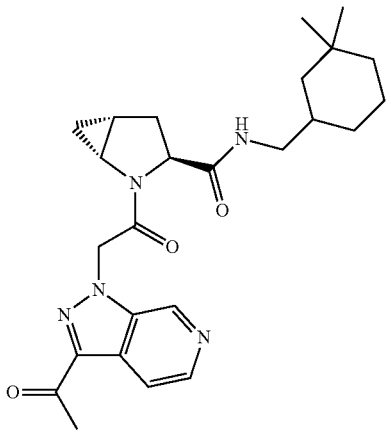
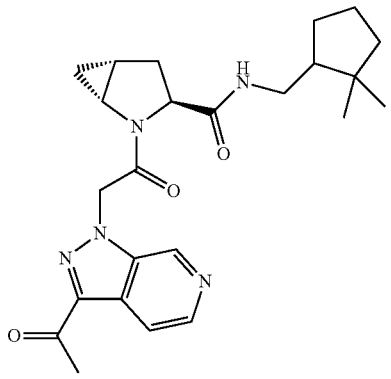
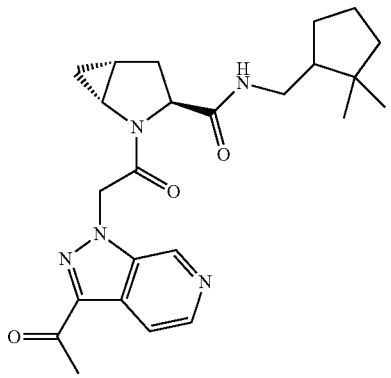
Example	Structure	Name	Characterization (end-table notes); MS (LC/MS); t_R (HPLC conditions)
18		(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0] hexane-3-carboxylic acid (3,3-dimethyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-amide-Dia 2	(1[B3], 2[C8], 3 [Method 1]); 452.0 [M + H]+, 474.1 [M + Na]+; t_R (d): 3.17 min.
19		(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0] hexane-3-carboxylic acid (2,2-dimethyl-cyclopentylmethyl)-amide-Dia 1	(1[B3], 2[C8], 3 [Method 2]); 438.1 [M + H]+, 460.1 [M + Na]+; t_R (d): 3.03 min.
20		(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0] hexane-3-carboxylic acid (2,2-dimethyl-cyclopentylmethyl)-amide-Dia 2	(1[B3], 2[C8], 3 [Method 2]); 438.1 [M + H]+, 460.0 [M + Na]+; t_R (d): 3.06 min.

TABLE 1-continued

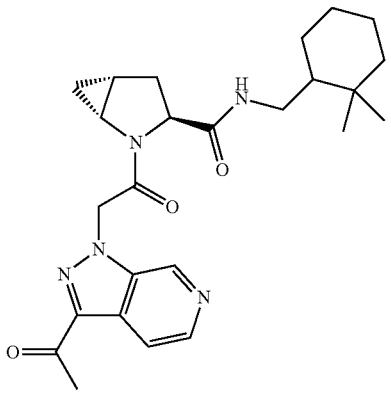
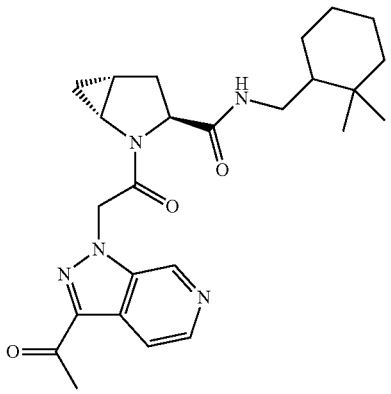
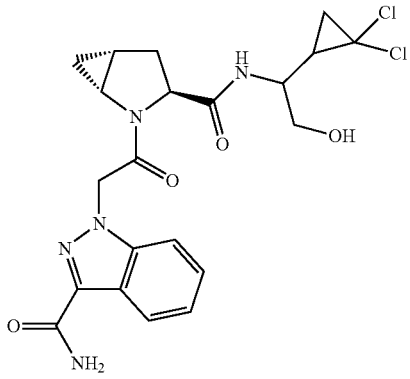
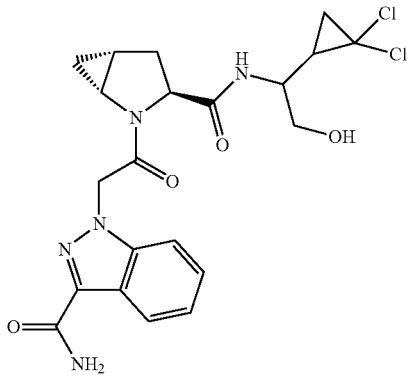
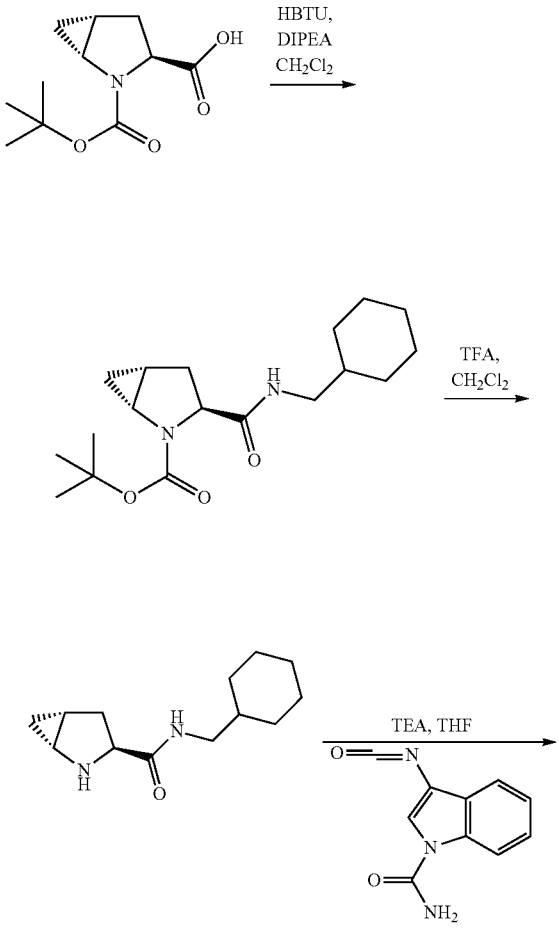
Example	Structure	Name	Characterization (end-table notes); MS (LC/MS); t_R (HPLC conditions)
21		(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0] hexane-3-carboxylic acid (2,2-dimethyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-amide-Dia 1	(1[B3), 2[C8], 3 [Method 3]); 452.3 [M + H]+; t_R (b): 4.19 min.
22		(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0] hexane-3-carboxylic acid (2,2-dimethyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-amide-Dia 2	(1[B3], 2[C8], 3 [Method 3]); 452.3 [M + H]+; t_R (b): 4.17 min.
23		1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[1-(2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropyl)-2-hydroxy-ethylcarbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo [3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide-Dia 1	(1[B7], 2[C5], 4); 480.1/482.1 [M + H]+, 497.1/499.1 [M + NH_4]+, 524.1/526.1 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (k): 2.70 min.

TABLE 1-continued

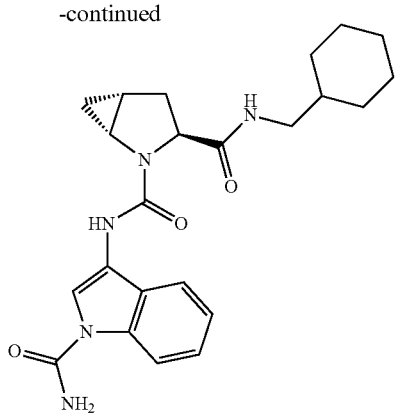
Example	Structure	Name	Characterization (end-table notes); MS (LC/MS); t_R (HPLC conditions)
24		1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[1-(2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropyl)-2-hydroxy-ethylcarbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo [3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide-Dia 2	(1[B7], 4); 480.1/482.1 [M + H]+, 497.1/499.1 [M + NH_4]+, 524.1/526.1 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (k): 2.70 min.

(1) The substituted acid derivative was prepared as described in Part B [Scheme];
(2) The substituted amine derivative was prepared as described in Part C [Scheme];
(3) For separation conditions see Separation section [Method];
(4) Prepared using the corresponding diastereoisomer of 2-amino-2-(2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethanol described in Scheme C5.

Scheme D2: General protocol for the preparation of Example 25: (1R,3S,5R)-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2,3-dicarboxylic acid 2-[(1-carbamoyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-amide] 3-cyclohexylmethyl-amide



-continued



A. (1R,3S,5R)-3-(Cyclohexylmethyl-carbamoyl)-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

A solution of (1R,3S,5R)-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2,3-dicarboxylic acid 2-tert-butyl ester (250 mg, 1.1 mmol), cyclohexylmethylamine (0.150 mL, 1.15 mmol), HBTU (621 mg, 1.65 mmol) and DIPEA (0.57 mL, 3.3 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (11 mL) was stirred at RT for 16 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the residue purified by preparative HPLC (Waters Sunfire C18 OBD, 5 μm, 30×100, 20 to 100% CH_3CN in H_2O in 20 min, CH_3CN and H_2O/0.1% TFA, flow 40 mL/min). The pure fractions were lyophilized to afford the title compound. MS (LC/MS): 323.4 [M+H]+; t_R (HPLC conditions c): 2.16 min.

B. (1R,3S,5R)-2-Aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid cyclohexylmethyl-amide trifluoroacetate

To a solution of (1R,3S,5R)-3-(cyclohexylmethyl-carbamoyl)-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2-carboxylic acid tert-

butyl ester (352 mg, 1.09 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL) was added TFA (5 mL, 65 mmol), the reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 3 h and concentrated. The product was used without further purification. MS (LC/MS): 223.3 [M+H]+; t_R (HPLC conditions c): 1.31 min.

C. (1R,3S,5R)-2-Aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2,3-dicarboxylic acid 2-[(1-carbamoyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-amide]3-cyclohexylmethyl-amide

To a solution of (1R,3S,5R)-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid cyclohexylmethyl-amide trifluoroacetate (100 mg, 0.30 mmol) and TEA (104 uL, 0.74 mmol) in THF (5 mL) was added 3-isocyanato-indole-1-carboxylic acid (prepared as described in Part A, 60 mg, 0.30 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 1 h, concentrated and the residue purified by preparative HPLC (Waters Sunfire C18 OBD, 5 μm, 30×100, 20% to 100% CH_3CN in H_2O in 20 min, CH_3CN and H_2O contain 0.1% TFA, flow 40 mL/min). The pure fractions were lyophilized to afford the title compound. MS (LC/MS): 424.4 [M+H]+; t_R (HPLC conditions c): 1.91 min.

The examples below were prepared according to the general procedure described in Scheme D2 for the preparation of Example 25 from commercially available building blocks, if not otherwise stated (see notes at the end of table 2):

TABLE 2

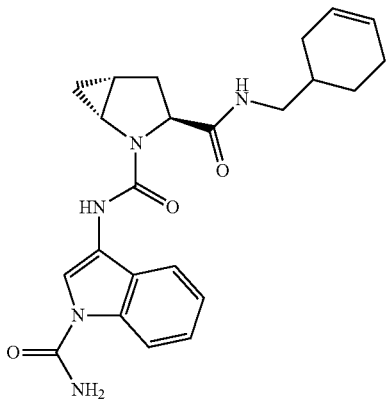
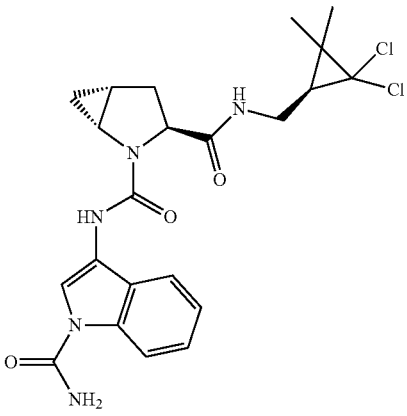
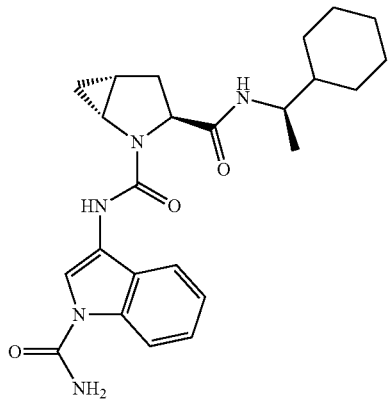
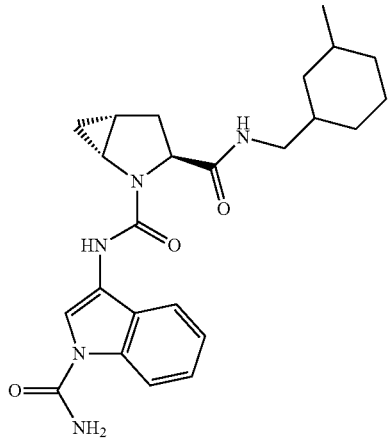
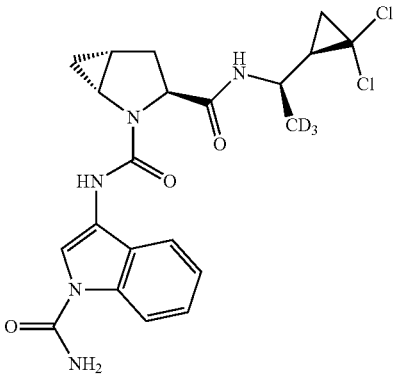
Example	Structure	Name	Characterization (end-table notes); MS (LC/MS); t_R (HPLC conditions)
26		(1R,3S,5R)-2-Aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2,3-dicarboxylic acid 2-[(1-carbamoyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-amide] 3-[(cyclohex-3-enylmethyl)-amide]	(1) 422.4 [M + H]+, 420.5 [M − H]−; t_R (d): 3.61 min.
27		(1R,3S,5R)-2-Aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2,3-dicarboxylic acid 2-[(1-carbamoyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-amide] 3-[((R)-2,2-dichloro-3,3-dimethyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide]	(1, 2, 3[Method 16], 4[C2]); 478.0 [M + H]+; t_R (d): 3.38 min

TABLE 2-continued

Example	Structure	Name	Characterization (end-table notes); MS (LC/MS); t_R (HPLC conditions)
28		(1R,3S,5R)-2-Aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2,3-dicarboxylic acid 2-[(1-carbamoyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-amide] 3-[((R)-1-cyclohexyl-ethyl)-amide]	(1, 2) 438.4 [M + H]+, 482.3 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (b): 4.59 min
29		(1R,3S,5R)-2-Aza-bicyclo [3.1.0]hexane-2,3-dicarboxylic acid 2-[(1-carbamoyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-amide] 3-[(3-methyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-amide]	(1, 2, 3[Method 18]); 438.3 [M + H]+, 482.3 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (b): 4.63 min
30		(1R,3S,5R)-2-Aza-bicyclo [3.1.0]hexane-2,3-dicarboxylic acid 2-[(1-carbamoyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-amide] 3-{[(R)-1-((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethyl-2,2,2-D3]-amide}	(4[C4]); 467.2/469.1 [M + H]+, 465.1/467.2 [M − H]−; t_R (k): 3.63 min

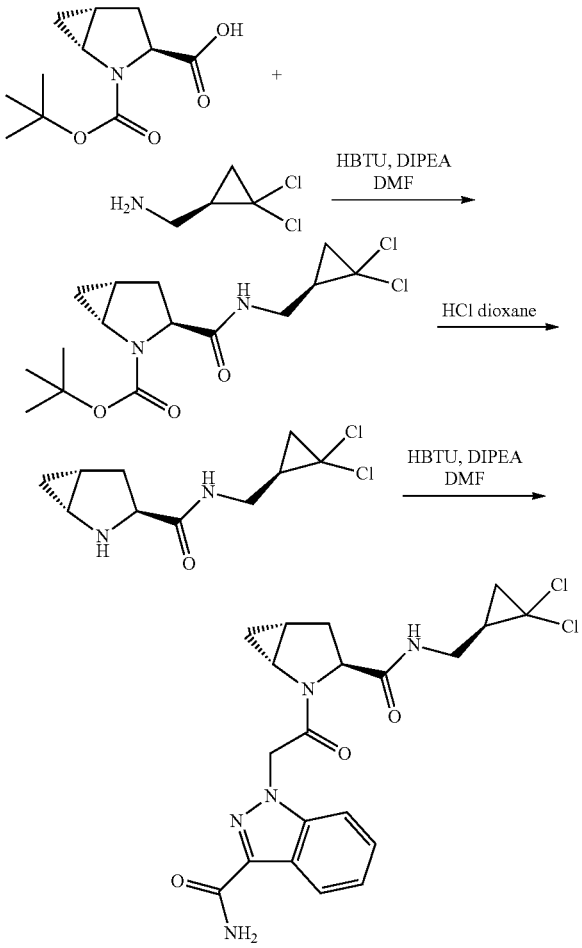
(1) DMF was used instead of CH_2Cl_2 in step A;

(2) HCl (4 M/dioxane) in dioxane was used instead of TFA in CH_2Cl_2 in step B;

(3) For separation conditions see Separation section [Method];

(4) The substituted amine derivative used in step A was prepared as described in Part C [Scheme].

Scheme D3: General protocol for the preparation of Example 31: 1-2(-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0] hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide



A. (1R,3S,5R)-3-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

To a mixture of (1R,3S,5R)-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2,3-dicarboxylic acid 2-tert-butyl ester (511 mg, 2.25 mmol), ((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-methylamine (prepared as described in Part C, 300 mg, 2.14 mmol) and HBTU (975 mg, 2.57 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) was added DIPEA (1.12 mL, 6.43 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT overnight and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 and washed successively with water and brine. The organic layer was dried (phase separator), concentrated and the product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (c-hexane/EtOAc 10/0 to 4/6) to afford the title compound. MS (UPLC/MS): 349.2-351.2 [M+H]+; t_R (HPLC conditions h): 0.96 min.

B. (1R,3S,5R)-2-Aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide hydrochloride

To a solution of (1R,3S,5R)-3-[((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (552 mg, 1.58 mmol) in dioxane was added in 4N HCl in dioxane (480 μL, 15.81 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 2 h. The reaction mixture was lyophilized to afford the title compound. MS (UPLC/MS): 249.1-251.1 [M+H]+; t_R (HPLC conditions h): 0.48 min.

C. 1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide

To a solution of (1R,3S,5R)-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide hydrochloride (293 mg, 0.82 mmol), (3-carbamoyl-indazol-1-yl)-acetic acid (prepared as described in Part A, 180 mg, 0.82 mmol) and HBTU (374 mg, 0.98 mmol) in DMF (5 mL) was added DIPEA (0.43 mL, 2.46 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT overnight and the product purified by preparative HPLC (XBridge C18 OBD, 5 μm, 30×100, 5% to 100% CH_3CN in H_2O in 12 min, CH_3CN and H_2O/7.3 mM of NH_3, flow 45 mL/min). The pure fractions were lyophilized to afford the title compound. MS (UPLC/MS): 467.1-469.2 [M+H]+; t_R (HPLC conditions h): 0.78 min.

The examples below were prepared according to the general procedure as described in Scheme D3 for the preparation of Example 31 from commercially available building blocks, if not otherwise stated (see notes at the end of table 3):

TABLE 3

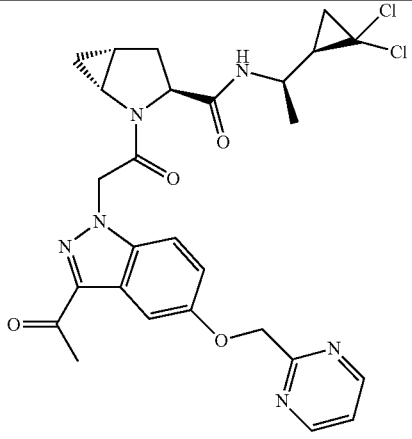
Example	Structure	Name	Characterization (end-table notes); MS (LC/MS); t_R (HPLC conditions)
32		(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid [(R)-1-((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethyl]-amide-Dia 1	(2[C4], 4, 5[A3]); 571.2-573.2 [M + H]+, 615.2-617.1 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (c): 1.85 min.

TABLE 3-continued

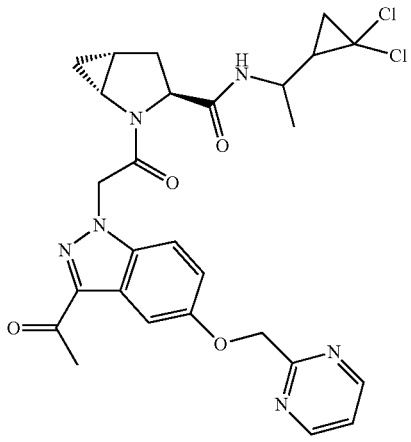
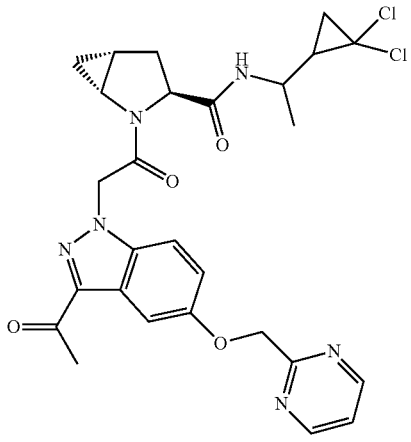
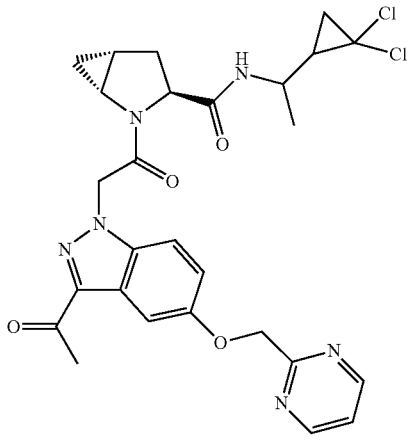
Example	Structure	Name	Characterization (end-table notes); MS (LC/MS); t_R (HPLC conditions)
33		(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid [1-(2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethyl]-amide-Dia 2	(2[C4], 4, 5[A3]); 571.2-573.3 [M + H]+, 615.4-617.3 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (c): 1.91 min.
34		1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid [1-(2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethyl]-amide-Dia 3	(2[C4], 4, 5[A3]); 571.2-573.2 [M + H]+; t_R (c): 1.97 min.
35		1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid [1-(2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethyl]-amide-Dia 4	(2[C4], 4, 5[A3]); 571.2-573.3 [M + H]+; t_R (c): 1.90 min.

TABLE 3-continued

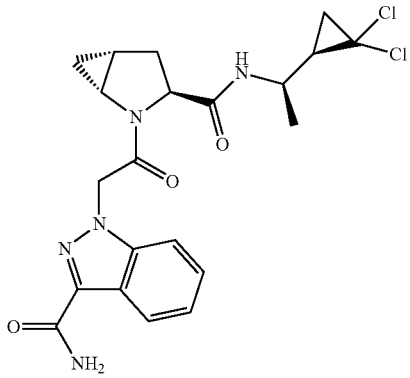
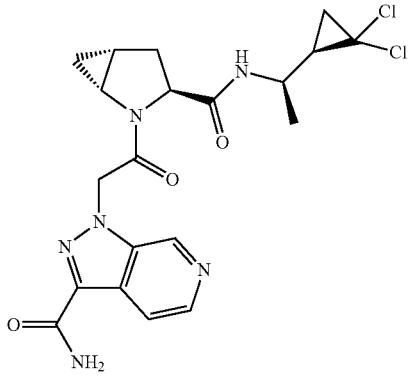
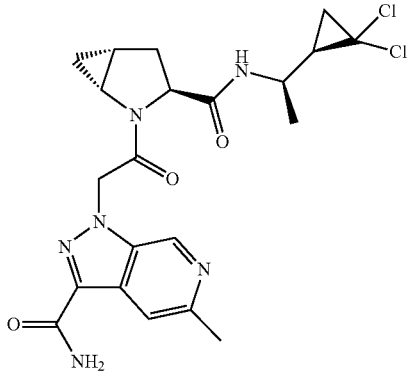
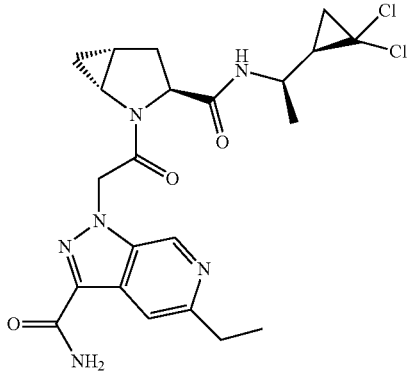
Example	Structure	Name	Characterization (end-table notes); MS (LC/MS); t_R (HPLC conditions)
36		1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(R)-1-((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide	(2[C4], 4, 5[A6]); 481.2-483.3 [M + NH_4]+, 508.2-510.2 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (c): 1.72 min.
37		1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(R)-1-((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide	(2[C4], 4, 5[A7]); 465.3-467.2 [M + H]+, 509.2-511.2 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (c): 1.07 min.
38		1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(R)-1-((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-5-methyl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c] pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide	(2[C4], 4, 5[A8]); 479.3-481.2 [M + H]+, 523.3-525.3 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (c): 1.09 min.
39		1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(R)-1-((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-5-ethyl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c] pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide	(2[C4], 4, 5[A7]); 493.3-495.3 [M + H]+, 537.3-539.3 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (c): 1.15 min.

TABLE 3-continued

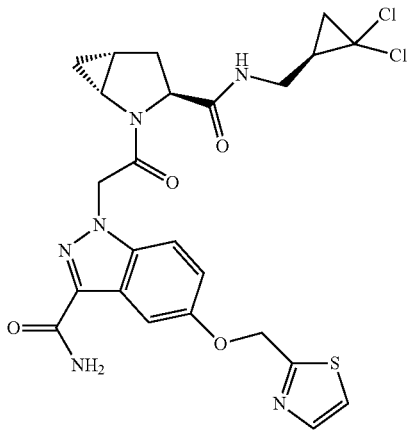
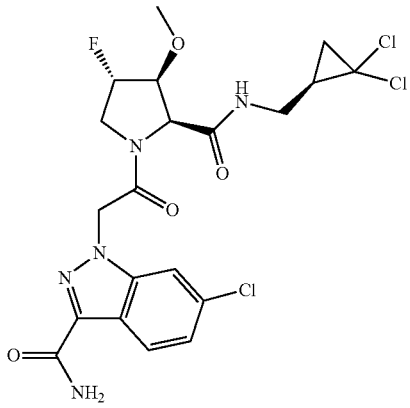
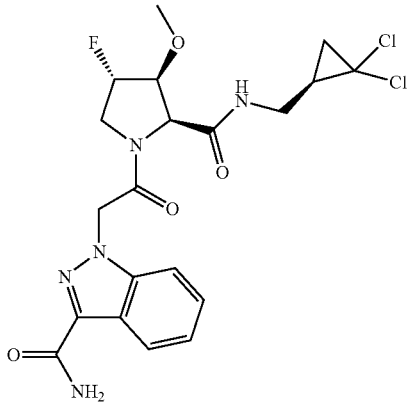
Example	Structure	Name	Characterization (end-table notes); MS (LC/MS); t_R (HPLC conditions)
40		1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-5-(thiazol-2-ylmethoxy)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide	(2[C1], 5[A10]); 562.9 [M + H]+; t_R (b): 4.14 min.
41		6-Chloro-1-(2-{(2S,3S,4S)-2-[((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-4-fluoro-3-methoxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide	(1[B4], 2[C1], 4, 5[A11], 6); 542.3-544.1 [M + Na]+, 564.2-566.3 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (c): 1.69 min.
42		1-(2-{(2S,3S,4S)-2-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-4-fluoro-3-methoxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide	(1[B4], 2[C1], 4, 5[A6], 6); 503.2-505.3 [M + NH_4]+, 530.3-532.3 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (c): 1.52 min.

TABLE 3-continued

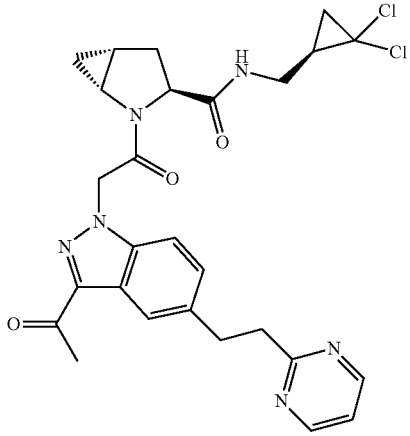
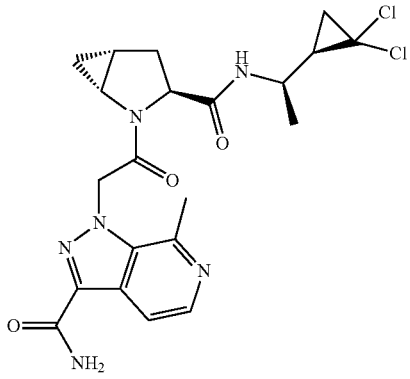
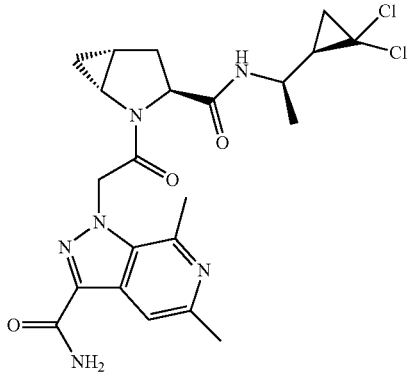
Example	Structure	Name	Characterization (end-table notes); MS (LC/MS); t_R (HPLC conditions)
43		(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(2-pyrimidin-2-yl-ethyl)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0] hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide	(2[C1], 5[A5], 6); 555.3-557.3 [M + NH_4]+, 599.4-601.4 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (c): 1.63 min.
44		1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(R)-1-((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-7-methyl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide	(2[C4], 4, 5[A7]); 478.9 [M + H]+, 477.1 [M − H]−, 523.0-525.1 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (b): 3.12 min.
45		1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(R)-1-((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethyl carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicycio[3.1.0] hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-5,7-dimethyl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide	(2[C4], 4, 5[A7]); 493.0 [M + H]+, 537.1-539.0 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (b): 3.20 min.

TABLE 3-continued

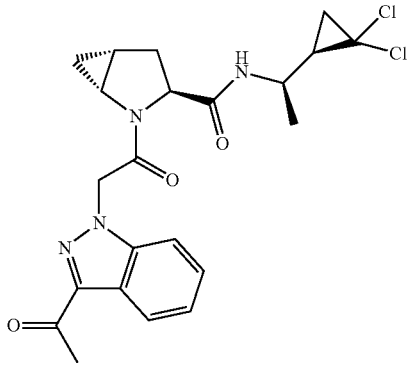
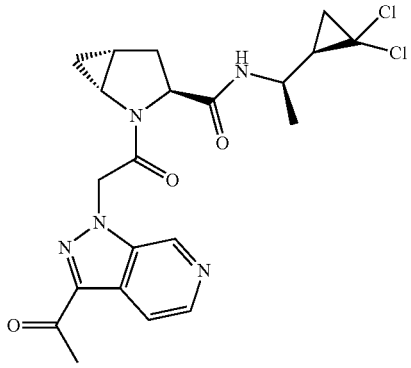
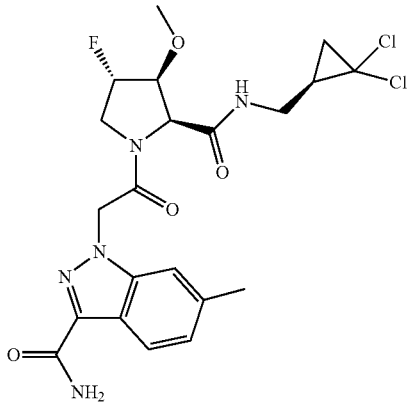
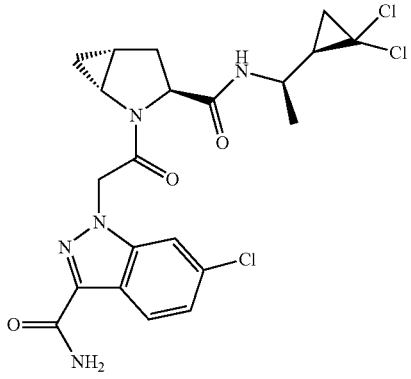
Example	Structure	Name	Characterization (end-table notes); MS (LC/MS); t_R (HPLC conditions)
46		(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-indazol-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid [(R)-1-((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethyl]-amide	(2[C4], 4, 5[A1]); 463.2 [M + H]+, 461.2 [M − H]−, 507.2-509.2 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (c): 1.85 min.
47		(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0] hexane-3-carboxylic acid [(R)-1-((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethyl]-amide	(2[C4], 4, 5[A2]); 464.2-466.2 [M + H]+, 508.2-510.2 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (c): 1.40 min.
48		1-(2-{(2S,3S,4S)-2-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-4-fluoro-3-methoxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-6-methyl-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide	(1[B4], 2[C1], 4, 5[A11], 6); 517.3-519.3 [M + NH_4]+, 544.3-546.3 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (c): 1.73 min.
49		6-Chloro-1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(R)-1-((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide	(2[C4],4, 5[A11]); 498.2 [M + H]+, 542.2-544.2 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (h): 0.95 min.

TABLE 3-continued

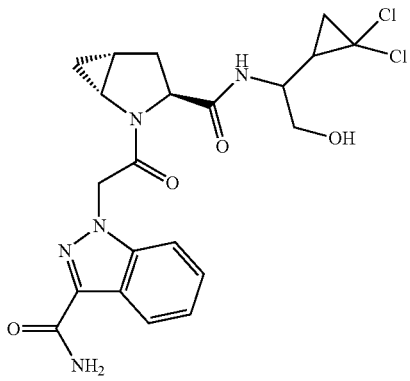
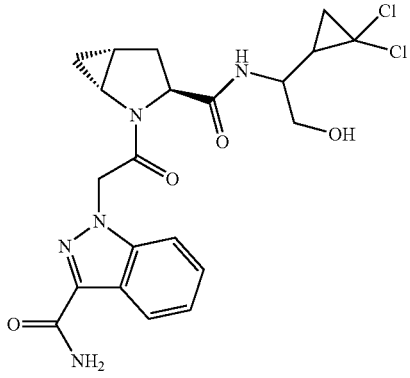
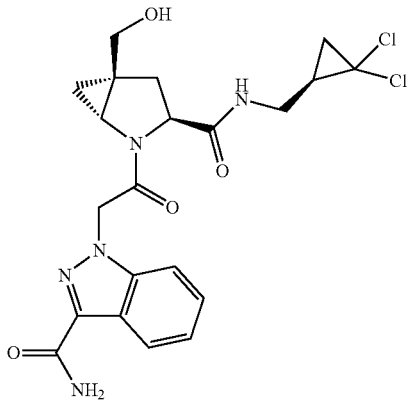
Example	Structure	Name	Characterization (end-table notes); MS (LC/MS); t_R (HPLC conditions)
50		1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[1-(2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropyl)-2-hydroxy-ethylcarbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide-Dia 3	(3,4,5[A6], 6, 10); 480.2 [M + H]+, 478.4 [M − H]−; t_R (c): 1.64 min.
51		1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[1-(2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropyl)-2-hydroxy-ethylcarbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide-Dia 4	(3, 4, 5[A6], 6, 10); 480.2 [M + H]+, 478.4-480.2 [M − H]−; t_R (c): 1.40 min.
52		1-(2-{(1R,3S,5S)-3-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-5-hydroxymethyl-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide	(1[B1], 2[C1], 5[A6]); 480.2 [M + H]+, 478.2 [M − H]−; t_R (b): 3.48 min.

TABLE 3-continued

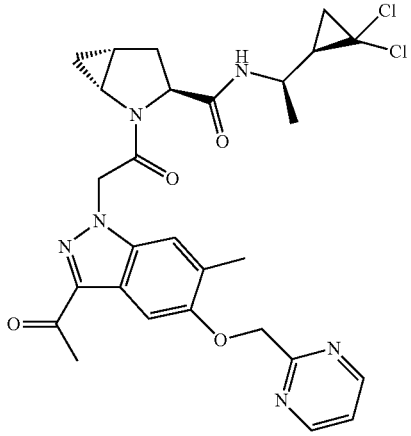
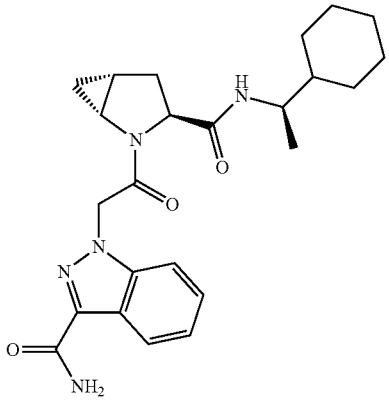
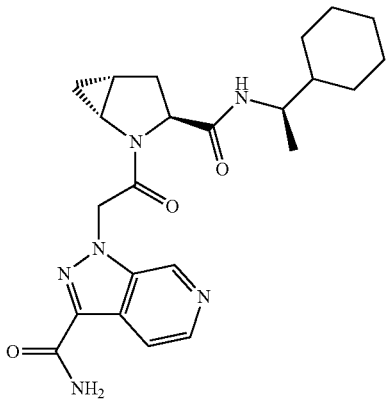
Example	Structure	Name	Characterization (end-table notes); MS (LC/MS); t_R (HPLC conditions)
53		(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-6-methyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid [(R)-1-((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethyl]-amide	(2[C4], 4, 5[A4]); 586.2 [M + H]+, 584.0 [M − H]−; t_R (b): 4.46 min.
54		1-{2-[(1R,3S,5R)-3-((R)-1-Cyclohexyl-ethylcarbamoyl)-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl}-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide	(5[A6]); 438.4 [M + H]+, 482.4 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (b): 4.35 min.
55		1-{2-[(1R,3S,5R)-3-((R)-1-Cyclohexyl-ethylcarbamoyl)-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl}-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide	(5[A7]); 439.3 [M + H]+, 483.3 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (b): 3.51 min.

TABLE 3-continued

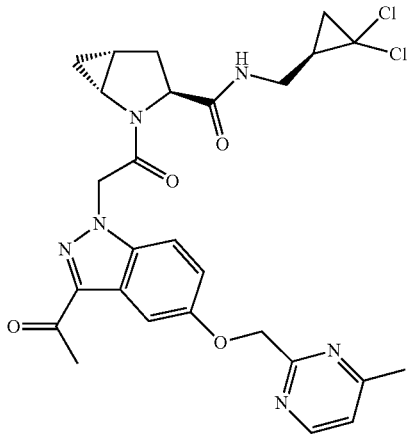
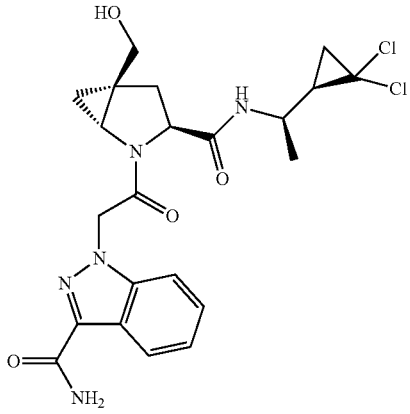
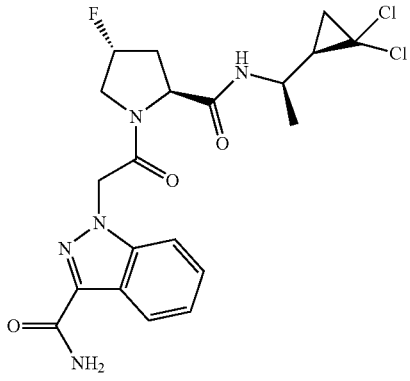
Example	Structure	Name	Characterization (end-table notes); MS (LC/MS); t_R (HPLC conditions)
56		(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(4-methyl-pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl methyl)-amide	(2[C1], 5[A3]); 571.0-573.1 [M + H]+, 569.0 [M − H]−, 615.0-617.0 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (b): 4.20 min.
57		1-(2-{(1R,3S,5S)-3-[(R)-1-((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-5-hydroxymethyl-2- aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide	(1[B1], 2[C4], 3, 4, 5[A6], 6); 494.2 (M + H]+, 538.2-540.1 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (i): 1.38 min.
58		1-(2-{(2S,4R)-2-[(R)-1-((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-4-fluoro-pyrrolidin-1-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide	(2[C4], 3, 4, 5[A6], 6) 470.1 [M + H]+, 514.3-516.3 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (i): 1.52 min.

TABLE 3-continued

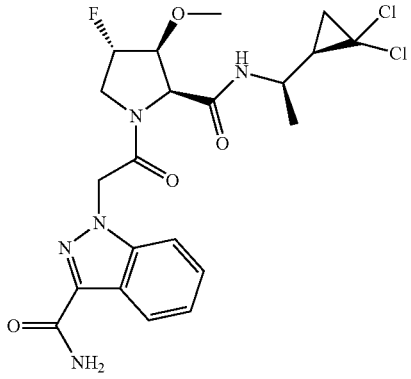
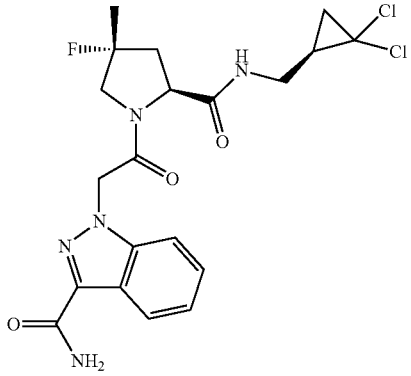
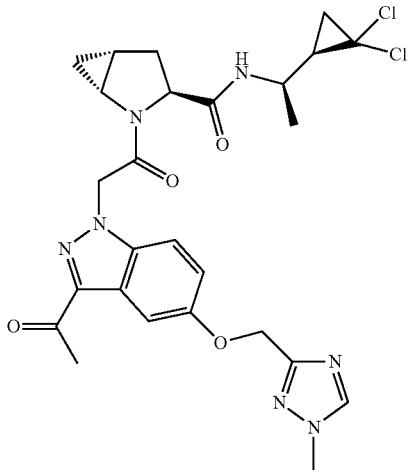
Example	Structure	Name	Characterization (end-table notes); MS (LC/MS); t_R (HPLC conditions)
59		1-(2-{(2S,3S,4S)-2-[(R)-1-((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-4-fluoro-3-methoxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide	(1[B4], 2[C4], 3, 4, 5[A6], 6); 500.1-502.1 [M + H]+, 544.2-546.1 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (i): 1.59 min.
60		1-(2-{(2S,4R)-2-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-4-fluoro-4-methyl-pyrrolidin-1-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide	(1[B5], 2[C1], 5[A6]); 470.1 [M + H]+, 468.3 [M − H]−; t_R (f): 3.19 min.
61		(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(1-methyl-1H-[1,2,4]triazol-3-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid [(R)-1-((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethyl]-amide	(2[C4], 4, 5[A3], 7); 575.2 [M + H]+, 598.2 [M + Na]+; t_R (f): 3.44 min.

TABLE 3-continued

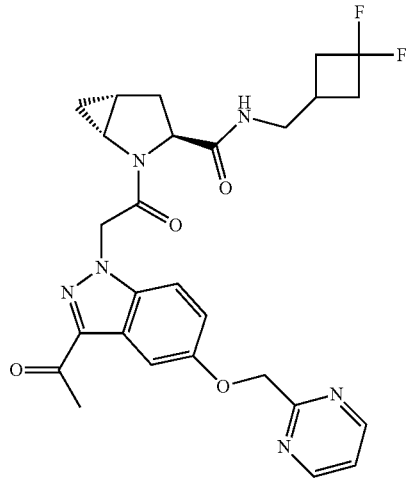
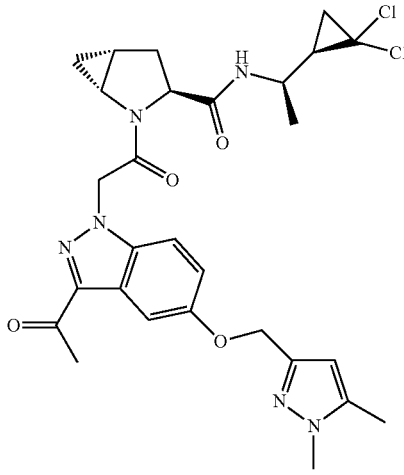
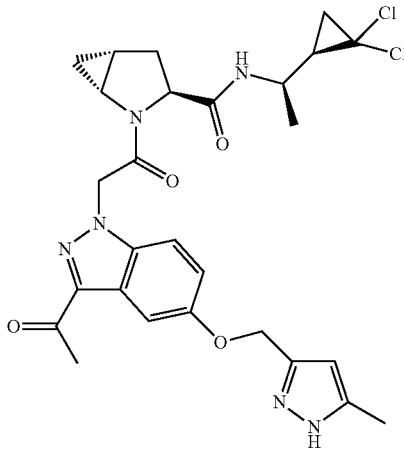
Example	Structure	Name	Characterization (end-table notes); MS (LC/MS); t_R (HPLC conditions)
62		(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid (3,3-difluoro-cyclobutylmethyl)-amide	(4, 5[A3], 7); 539.3 [M + H]+, 537.3 [M − H]−, 583.3 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (f): 3.12 min.
63		(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(1,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrazol-3-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid [(R)-1-((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethyl]-amide	(2[C4], 4, 5[A3], 7); 588.1 [M + H]+, 586.2 [M − H]−; t_R (f): 4.00 min.
64		(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(5-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid [(R)-1-((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethyl]-amide	(2[C4], 4, 5[A3], 7); 573.2-575.1 [M + H]+; t_R (f): 3.71 min.

TABLE 3-continued

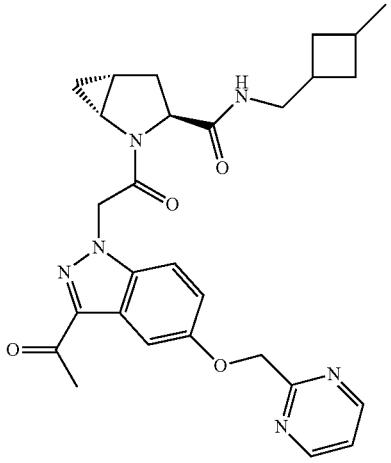
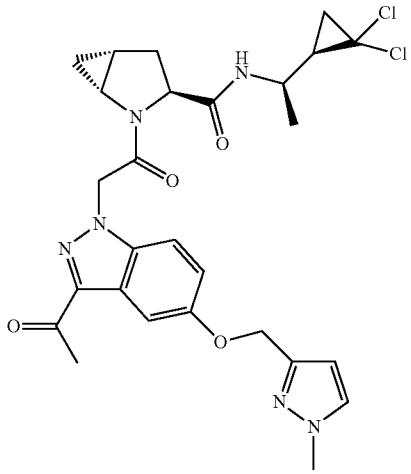
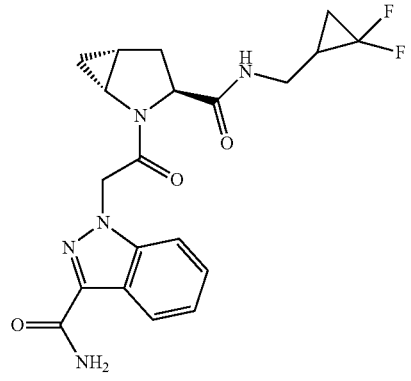
Example	Structure	Name	Characterization (end-table notes); MS (LC/MS); t_R (HPLC conditions)
65		(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid (3-methyl-cyclobutylmethyl)-amide (mixture of 4 diastereoisomers)	(2[C6], 4, 5[A3], 7); 534.2 [M + NH_4]+, 561.2 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (f): 3.56 min.
66		(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid [(R)-1-((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethyl]-amide	(2[C4], 4, 5[A3], 7); 573.1 [M + H]+, 617.2 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (f): 3.97 min.
67		1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(2,2-Difluoro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide	(2[C2], 5[A6]) 418.0 [M + H]+, 440.0 [M + Na]+; t_R (b): 2.80 min.

TABLE 3-continued

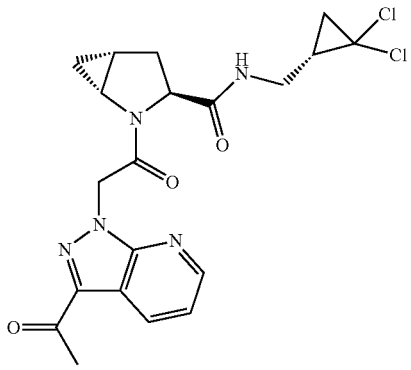
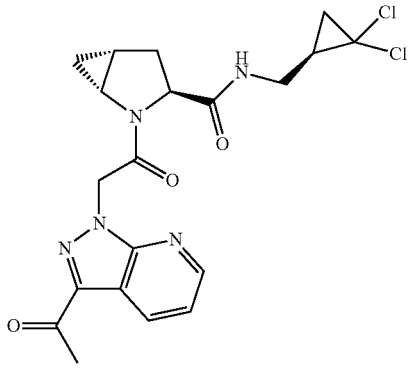
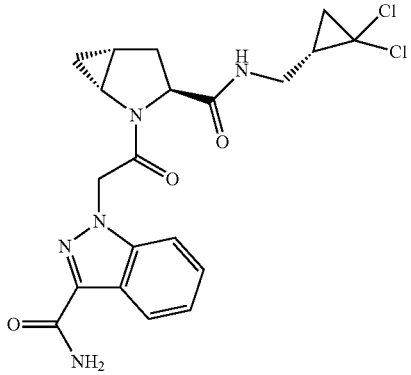
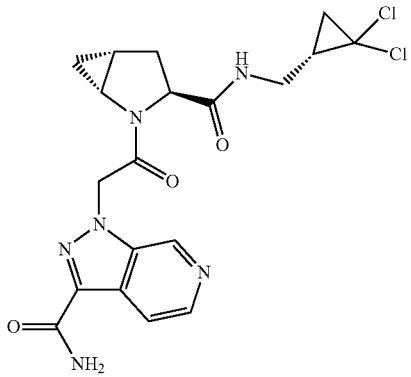
Example	Structure	Name	Characterization (end-table notes); MS (LC/MS); t_R (HPLC conditions)
68		(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0] hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((S)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide	(4, 5[A2], 9[Method 4]); 450.0-452.0 [M + H]+; t_R (d): 3.20 min.
69		(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0] hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide	(4, 5[A2], 9[Method 4]); 450.0-452.0 [M + H]+; t_R (d): 3.18 min.
70		1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((S)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0] hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide	(4, 5[A6], 9[Method 5]); 450.0 [M + H]+, 471.9 [M + Na]+; t_R (b): 3.00 min.
71		1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((S)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0] hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide	(4, 5[A7], 9[Method 6]); 451.0 [M + H]+, 449.0 [M − H]−; t_R (b): 2.54 min.

TABLE 3-continued

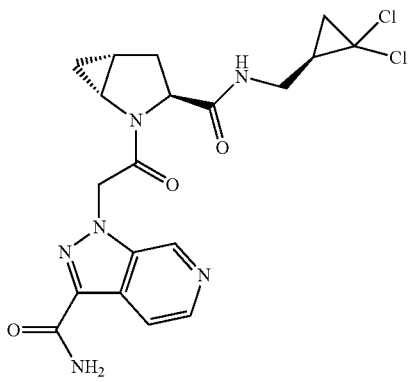
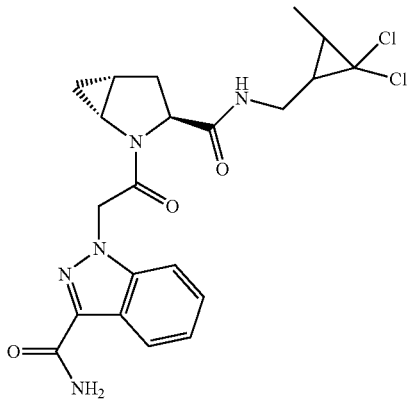
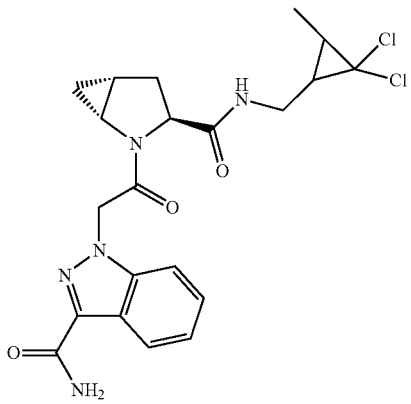
Example	Structure	Name	Characterization (end-table notes); MS (LC/MS); t_R (HPLC conditions)
72		1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide	(4, 5[A7], 9[Method 6]); 451.0 [M + H]+; t_R (b): 2.52 min.
73		1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1R,3R) or (1S,3S)-2,2-Dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide-Dia 1	(2[C3], 5[A6], 9 [Method 7]); 464.0 [M + H]+, 486.0 [M + Na]+; t_R (b): 4.14 min.
74		1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1R,3R) or (1S,3S)-2,2-Dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide-Dia 2	(2[C3], 5[A6], 9 [Method 7]); 463.9 [M + H]+, 486.0 [M + Na]+; t_R (b): 4.13 min.

TABLE 3-continued

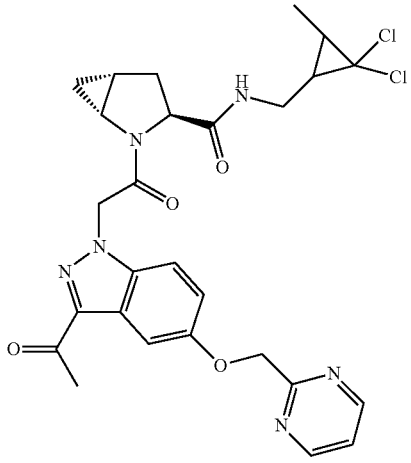
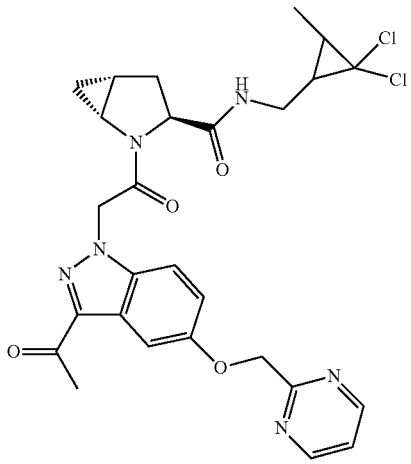
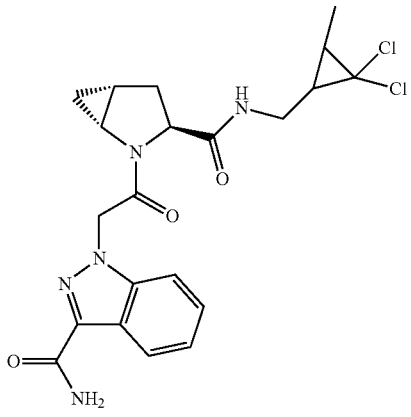
Example	Structure	Name	Characterization (end-table notes); MS (LC/MS); t_R (HPLC conditions)
75		(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((1R,3R) or (1S,3S)-2,2-dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide-Dia 1	(2[C3], 5[A3], 8, 9 [Method 8]); 571.0 [M + H]+, 593.0 [M + Na]+; t_R (d): 3.29 min.
76		(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((1R,3R) or (1S,3S)-2,2-dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide-Dia 2	(2[C3], 5[A3], 8, 9 [Method 8]); 571.0 [M + H]+, 592.9 [M + Na]+; t_R (d): 3.27 min.
77		1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1R,3S) or (1S,3R)-2,2-Dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide-Dia 1	(2[C3], 5[A6], 8, 9 [Method 9]); 463.9 [M + H]+, 486.0 [M + Na]+; t_R (d): 3.15 min.

TABLE 3-continued

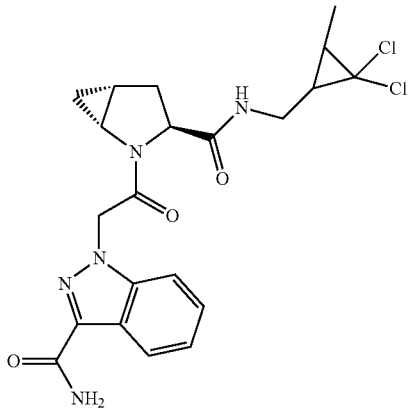
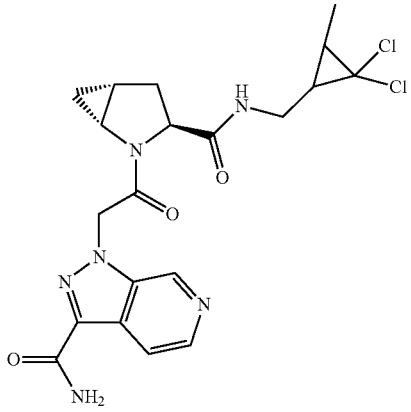
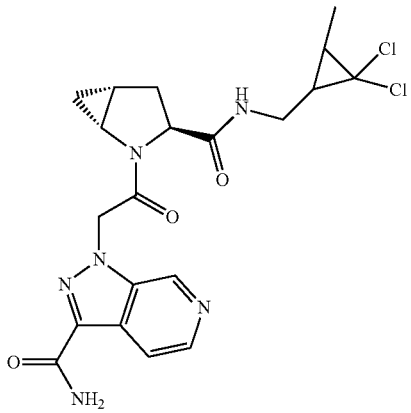
Example	Structure	Name	Characterization (end-table notes); MS (LC/MS); t_R (HPLC conditions)
78		1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1R,3S) or (1S,3R)-2,2-Dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide-Dia 2	(2[C3], 5[A6], 8, 9 [Method 9]); 464.0 [M + H]+, 486.0 [M + Na]+; t_R (d): 3.15 min.
79		1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1R,3S) or (1S,3R)-2,2-Dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide-Dia 1	(2[C3], 5[A7], 8, 9 [Method 10]); 465.0 [M + H]+; t_R (d): 2.70 min.
80		1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1R,3S) or (1S,3R)-2,2-Dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide-Dia 2	(2[C3], 5[A7], 8, 9 [Method 10]); 465.0 [M + H]+; t_R (d): 2.69 min.

TABLE 3-continued

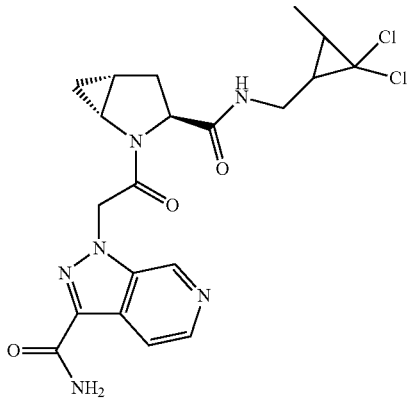
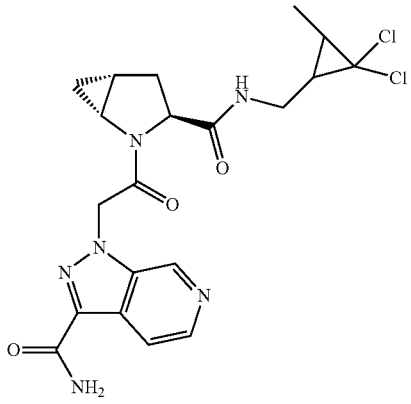
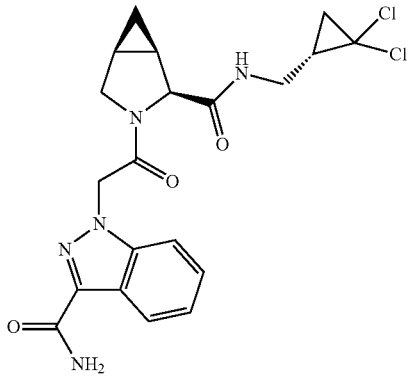
Example	Structure	Name	Characterization (end-table notes); MS (LC/MS); t_R (HPLC conditions)
81		1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1R,3R) or (1S,3R)-2,2-Dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide-Dia 1	(2[C3], 5[A7], 8, 9 [Method 11]); 465.0 [M + H]+, 487.0 [M + Na]+; t_R (d): 2.70 min.
82		1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1R,3R) or (1S,3S)-2,2-Dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide-Dia 2	(2[C3], 5[A7], 8, 9 [Method 11]); 465.0 [M + H]+, 486.9 [M + Na]+; t_R (d): 2.69 min.
83		1-(2-{(1R,2S,5S)-2-[((S)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-3-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0] hex-3-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide	(5[A6], 9 [Method 12]): 467.1-469.3 [M + H]+, 494.2-496.3 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (b): 3.86 min.

TABLE 3-continued

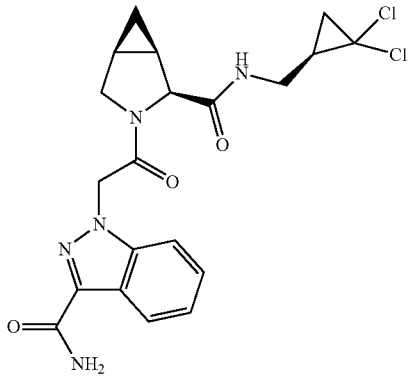
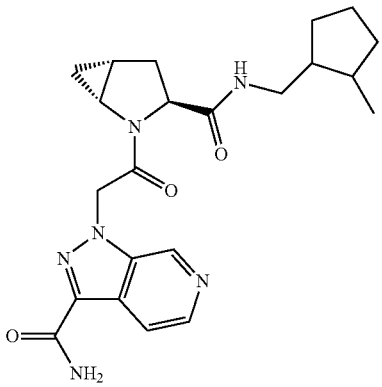
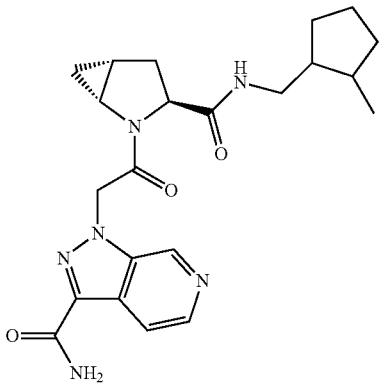
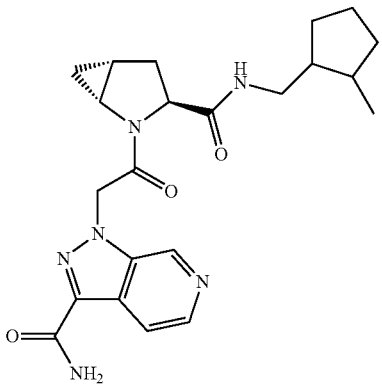
Example	Structure	Name	Characterization (end-table notes); MS (LC/MS); t_R (HPLC conditions)
84		1-(2-{(1R,2S,5S)-2-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-3-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-3-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide	(5[A6], 9 [Method 12]); 467.2-469.2 [M + H]+, 494.1-496.2 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (b): 3.84 min.
85		1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(2-Methyl-cyclopentylmethyl)-carbarnoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide-Dia 1	(5[A7], 9 [Method 13]); 425.3 [M + H]+, 469.4 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (b): 3.42 min.
86		1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(2-Methyl-cyclopentylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide-Dia 2	(5[A7], 9 [Method 13]); 425.3 [M + H]+, 469.4 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (b): 3.40 min.
87		1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(2-Methyl-cyclopentylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide-Dia 3	(5[A7]), 9 [Method 13]; 425.3 [M + H]+, 469.6 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (b): 3.37 min.

TABLE 3-continued

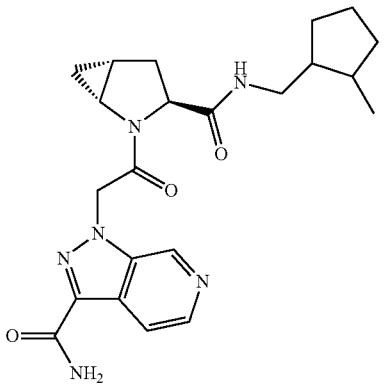
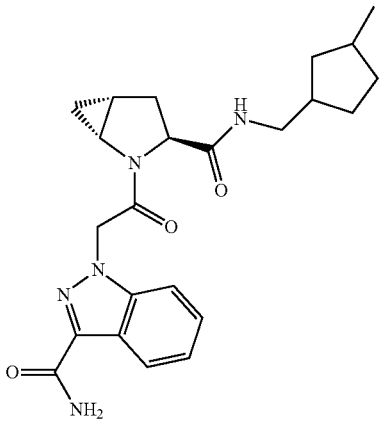
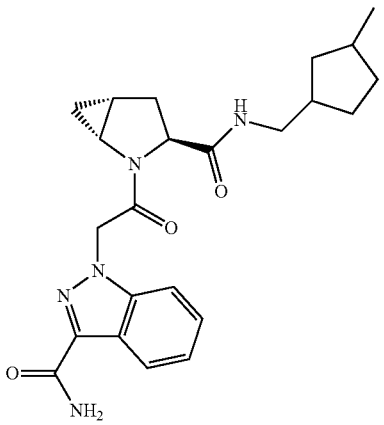
Example	Structure	Name	Characterization (end-table notes); MS (LC/MS); t_R (HPLC conditions)
88		1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(2-Methyl-cyclopentylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide-Dia 4	(5[A7], 9 [Method 13]); 425.3 [M + H]+, 469.3 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (b): 3.35 min.
89		1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(3-Methyl-cyclopentylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide-Dia 1	(5[A6], 9 [Method 14]); 424.3 [M + H]+, 468.3 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (f): 3.57 min.
90		1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(3-Methyl-cyclopentylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide-Dia 2 and Dia 3	(5[A6], 9 [Method 14]); 424.3 [M + H]+, 468.3 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (f): 3.56 min

TABLE 3-continued

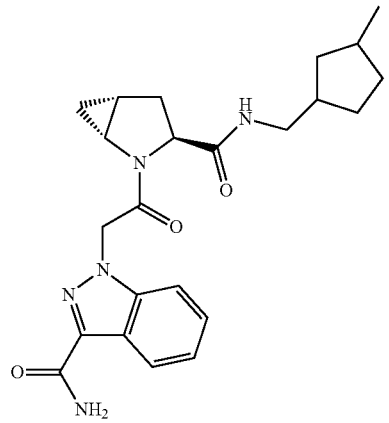
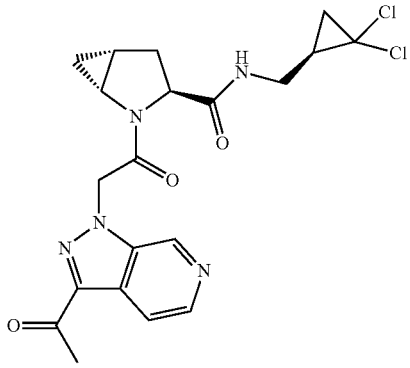
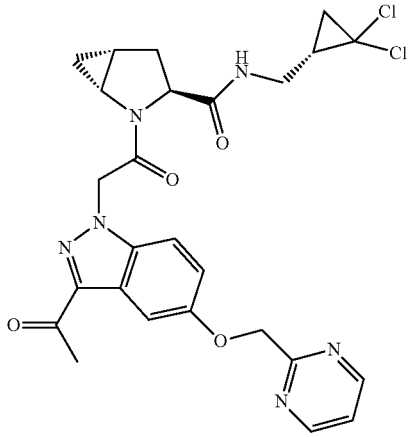
Example	Structure	Name	Characterization (end-table notes); MS (LC/MS); t_R (HPLC conditions)
91		1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(3-Methyl-cyclopentylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide-Dia 4	(5[A6], 9 [Method 14]); 424.3 [M + H]+, 468.4 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (f): 3.57 min
92		(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0] hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide	(5[A2], 9 [Method 15]); 450.0-452.0 [M + H]+, 494.0-496.0 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (d): 3.78 min
93		(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0] hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((S)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide	(5[A3], 9 [Method 15]); 556.9 [M + H]+, 601.2 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (b): 4.17 min

TABLE 3-continued

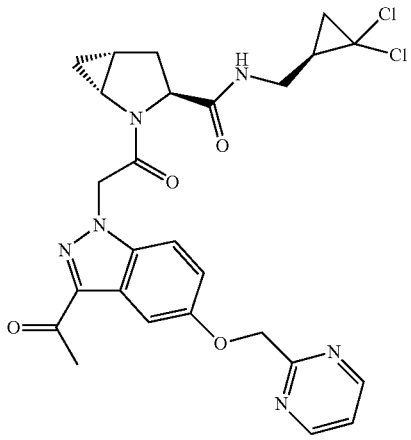
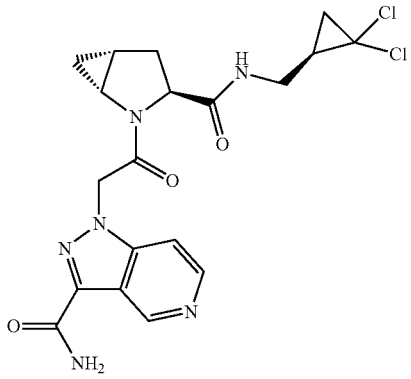
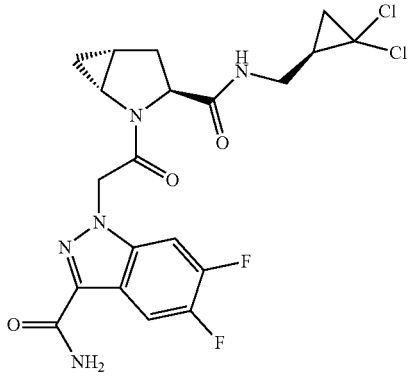
Example	Structure	Name	Characterization (end-table notes); MS (LC/MS); t_R (HPLC conditions)
94		(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide	(5[A3], 9 [Method 15]); 558.1 [M + H]+, 603.1 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (b): 4.17 min
95		1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((R)-2,2-Dichlorocyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide	(5[A8], 9 [Method 15]); 451.0 [M + H]+, 495.1-497.0 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (d): 2.49 min
96		1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-5,6-difluoro-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide	(5[A9], 9 [Method 15]); 486.0 [M + H]+, 530.0-532.0 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (b): 4.18 min

TABLE 3-continued

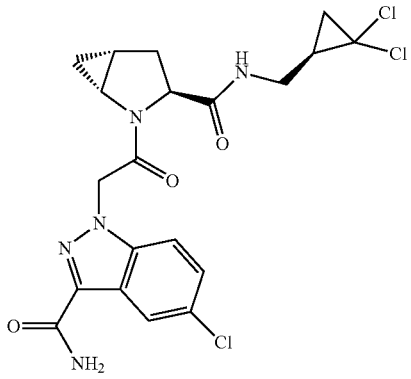
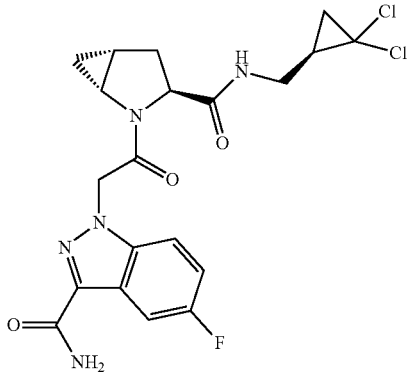
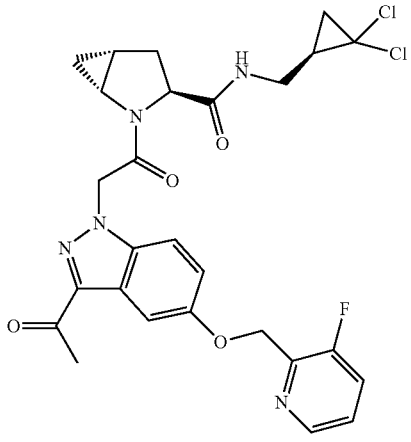
Example	Structure	Name	Characterization (end-table notes); MS (LC/MS); t_R (HPLC conditions)
97		5-Chloro-1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide	(5[A9], 9 [Method 15]); 483.9 [M + H]+, 528.0-530.0 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (b): 4.24 min
98		1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-5-fluoro-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide	(5[A9], 9 [Method 15]); 468.0 [M + H]+, 512.0-514.0 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (b): 4.01 min
99		(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(3-fluoro-pyridin-2-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide	(5[A3], 9 [Method 15]); 574.0 [M + H]+; t_R (b): 3.58 min

TABLE 3-continued

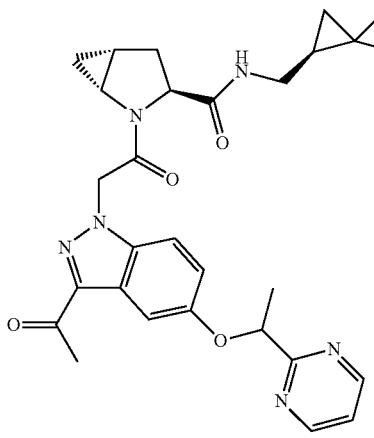
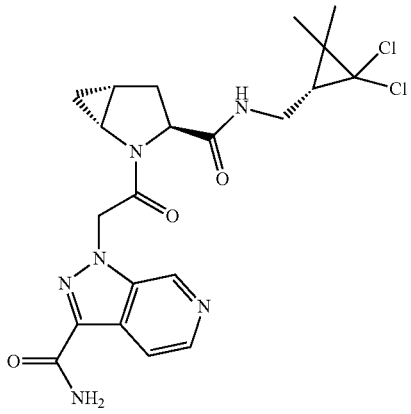
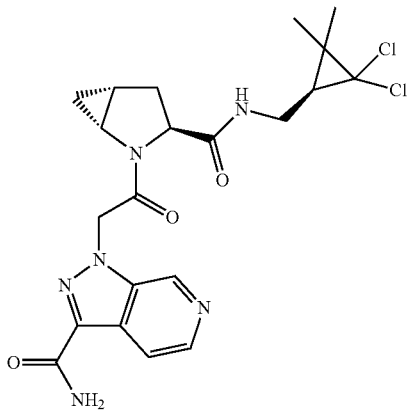
Example	Structure	Name	Characterization (end-table notes); MS (LC/MS); t_R (HPLC conditions)
100		(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(1-pyrimidin-2-yl-ethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide	(5[A3], 9 [Method 15]); 571.2 [M + H]+; t_R (b): 4.28 min
101		1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((S)-2,2-Dichloro-3,3-dimethyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide	(2[C2], 5[A7], 9 [Method 16]); 478.9 [M + H]+, 523.0-525.1 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (b): 3.58 min
102		1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-3,3-dimethyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide	(2[C2], 5[A7], 9 [Method 16]); 478.9 [M + H]+, 523.0-525.1 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (b): 3.59 min

TABLE 3-continued

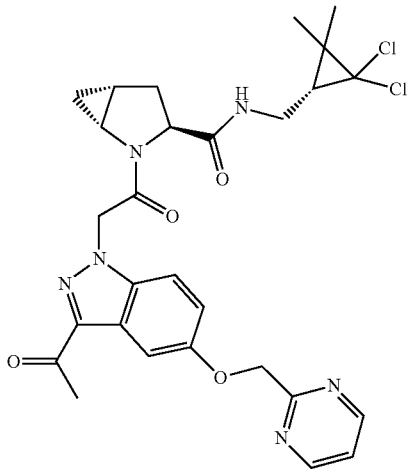
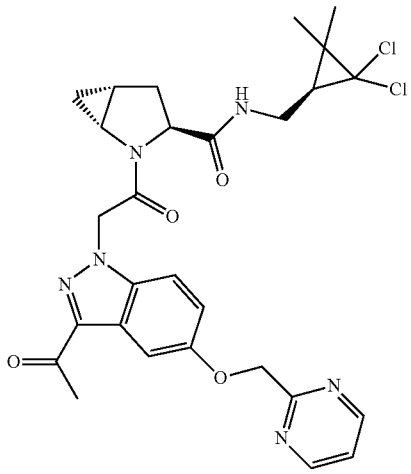
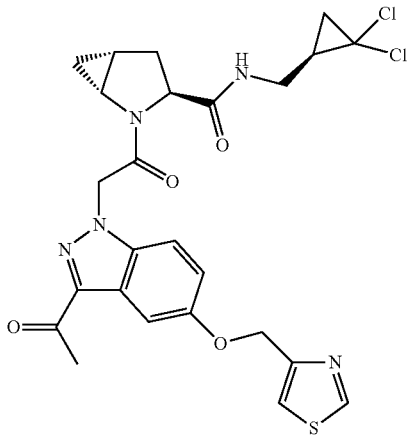
Example	Structure	Name	Characterization (end-table notes); MS (LC/MS); t_R (HPLC conditions)
103		(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((S)-2,2-dichloro-3,3-dimethyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide	(2[C2], 5[A3], 9 [Method 16]); 585.0 [M + H]+, 629.0-631.0 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (b): 4.56 min
104		(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((R)-2,2-dichloro-3,3-dimethyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide	(2[C2], 5[A3], 9 [Method 16]); 585.1 [M + H]+, 629.0-631.0 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (b): 4.57 min
105		(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(thiazol-4-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide	(5[A3], 9 [Method 15]); 562.0 [M + H]+; t_R (b): 4.48 min

TABLE 3-continued

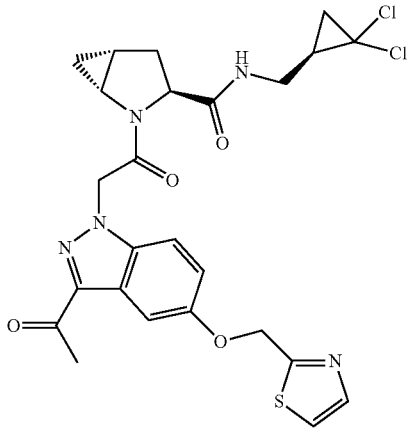
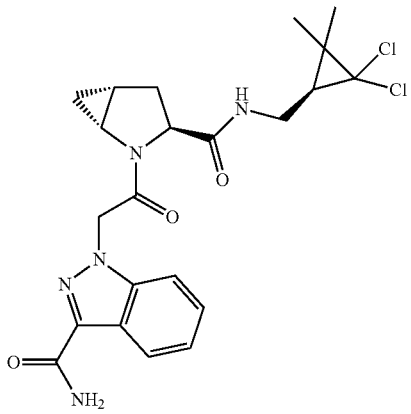
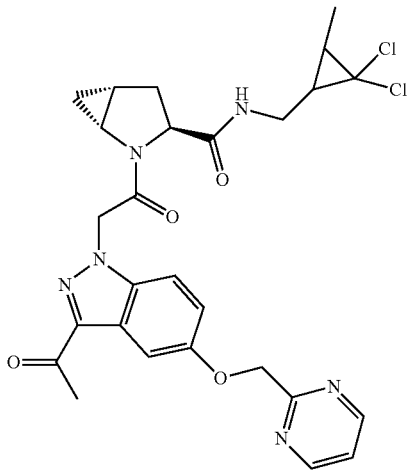
Example	Structure	Name	Characterization (end-table notes); MS (LC/MS); t_R (HPLC conditions)
106		(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(thiazol-2-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide	(5[A3], 9 [Method 15]); 562.0 [M + H]+; t_R (b): 4.56 min
107		1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-3,3-dimethyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide	(2[C2], 5[A6], 9 [Method 16]); 478.0-480.0 [M + H]+, 522.1 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (b): 4.43 min
108		(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0] hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((1R,3S) or (1S,3R)-2,2-dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide-Dia 1	(2[C3], 5[A3], 9 [Method 17]); 571.0-573.0 [M + H]+, 615.1-617.0 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (d): 3.27 min

TABLE 3-continued

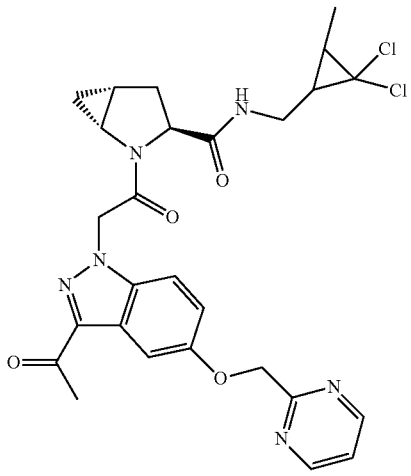
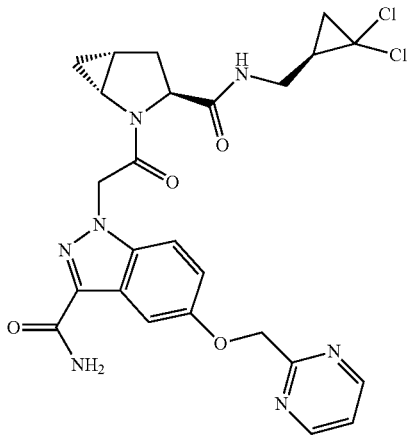
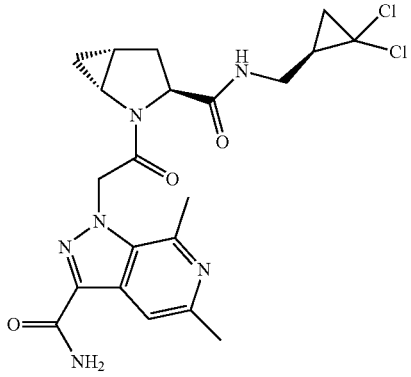
Example	Structure	Name	Characterization (end-table notes); MS (LC/MS); t_R (HPLC conditions)
109		(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0] hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((1R,3S) or (1S,3R)-2,2-dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide-Dia 2	(2[C3], 5[A3), 9 [Method 17]); 571.0-573.0 [M + H]+, 615.1-617.0 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (d): 3.28 min
110		1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo [3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide	(5[A10], 9 [Method 15]); 558.0 [M + H]+, 556.0 [M − H]−; t_R (b): 3.77 min
111		1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-5,7-dimethyl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide	(5[A7], 9 [Method 15]); 479.5-480.1 [M + H]+, 524.0-525.1 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (b): 3.15 min.

TABLE 3-continued

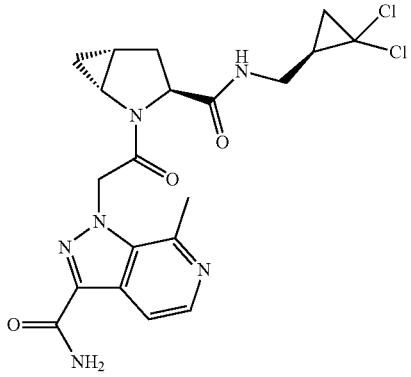
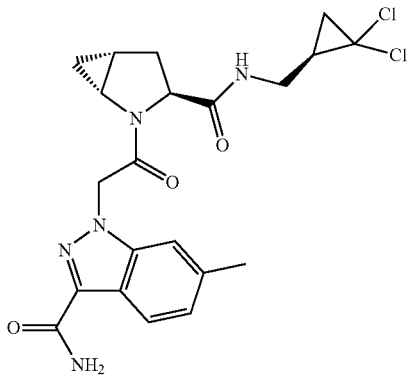
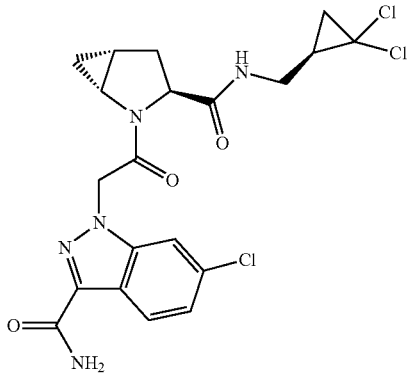
Example	Structure	Name	Characterization (end-table notes); MS (LC/MS); t_R (HPLC conditions)
112		1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-7-methyl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide	(5[A7], 9 [Method 15]); 465.0 [M + H]+, 509.0-511.1 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (b): 3.08 min.
113		1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-6-methyl-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide	(5[A11], 6, 9 [Method 15]); 481.2-483.2 [M + NH_4]+, 508.1-510.2 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (c): 1.81 min
114		6-Chloro-1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide	(5[A11], 6, 9 [Method 15]); 484.1-486.1 [M + H]+, 528.1-530.0 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (c): 1.91 min

TABLE 3-continued

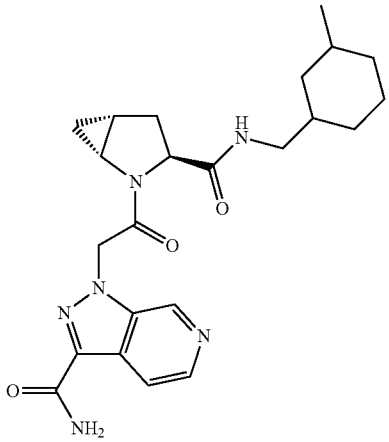
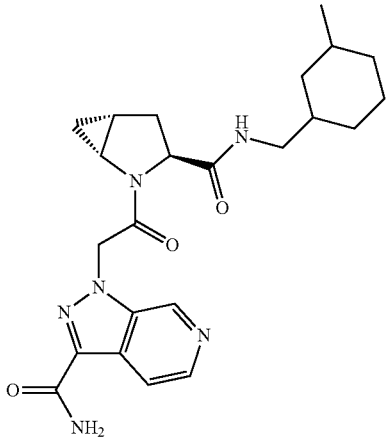
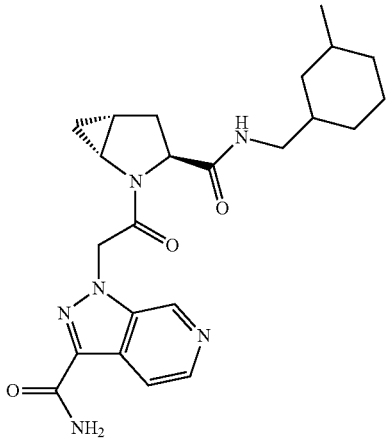
Example	Structure	Name	Characterization (end-table notes); MS (LC/MS); t_R (HPLC conditions)
115		1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(3-Methyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide-Dia 1	(5[A7], 9 [Method 18]); 439.4 [M + H]+, 483.4 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (b): 3.66 min
116		1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(3-Methyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide-Dia 2	(5[A7], 9 [Method 18]); 439.4 [M + H]+, 483.5 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (b): 3.65 min
117		1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(3-Methyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide-Dia 3	(5[A7], 9 [Method 18]); 439.4 [M + H]+, 483.4 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (b): 3.69 min

TABLE 3-continued

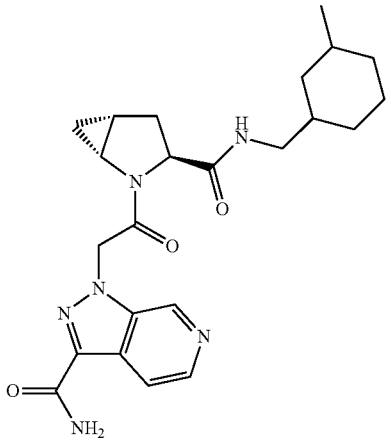
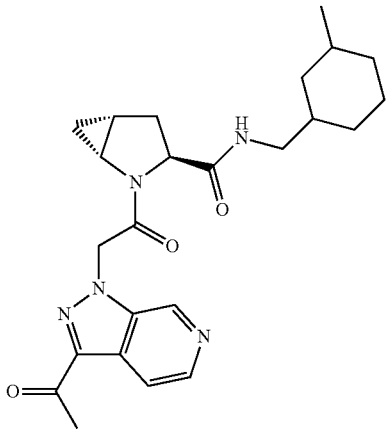
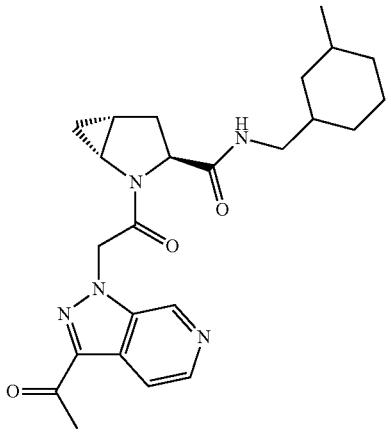
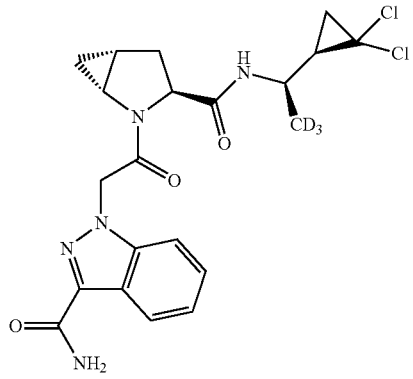
Example	Structure	Name	Characterization (end-table notes); MS (LC/MS); t_R (HPLC conditions)
118		1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(3-Methyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide-Dia 4	(5[A7], 9 [Method 18]); 439.4 [M + H]+, 483.5 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (b): 3.69 min
119		(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl)-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0] hexane-3-carboxylic acid (3-methyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-amide-Dia 1	(5[A2], 9 [Method 18]); 438.1 [M + H]+, 482.2 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (b): 4.08 min
120		(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl)-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0] hexane-3-carboxylic acid (3-methyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-amide-Dia 2	(5[A2], 9 [Method 18]); 438.1 [M + H]+, 482.2 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (b): 4.07 min

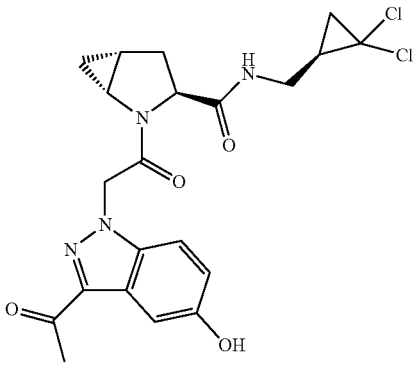
TABLE 3-continued

Example	Structure	Name	Characterization (end-table notes); MS (LC/MS); t_R (HPLC conditions)
121		1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(R)-1-((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethyl-2,2,2-D3-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide	(2[C4], 4, 5[A6], 7) 467.2/469.1 [M + H]+, 484.2/486.1 [M + Na]+, 511.1/513.2 [M + HCOO]−; t_R (k): 3.21 min

(1) The substituted acid derivative used in step A was prepared as described in Part B [Scheme];
(2) The substituted amine derivative used in step A was prepared as described in Part C [Scheme];
(3) T3P was used instead of HBTU in step A and the reaction was performed in CH_2Cl_2;
(4) TFA in CH_2Cl_2 was used instead of HCl (4 M/dioxane) in dioxane in step B;
(5) The substituted acid derivative used in step C was prepared as described in Part A [Scheme];
(6) T3P was used instead of HBTU in step C and the reaction was performed in CH_2Cl_2;
(7) CH_2Cl_2 was used instead of DMF in step A;
(8) CH_3CN was used instead of DMF in step A;
(9) For separation condition see Separation section [Method];
(10) Prepared using the corresponding diastereoisomer of 2-amino-2-(2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethanol described in Scheme C5.

Example 122

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-5-hydroxy-indazol-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide



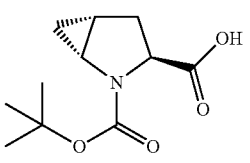
To a solution of ((1R,3S,5R)-2-(2-(3-acetyl-5-(benzyloxy)-1H-indazol-1-yl)acetyl)-N-(((R)-2,2-dichlorocyclopropyl)methyl)-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxamide (80 mg, 0.144 mmol) in TFA (1 mL) at 0° C. was added thioanisole (0.170 mL, 1.44 mmol), then the reaction mixture was taken to RT and stirred for 18 h. Volatiles were evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by preparative HPLC (Waters Sunfire C18 OBD, 5 μm, 30×100 mm, flow: 40 mL/min, eluent: 5-100% CH_3CN/H_2O/20 min, 100% CH_3CN/2 min, CH_3CN and H_2O containing 0.1% TFA). The pure fractions were combined and lyophilized to afford the title compound as a white solid. MS (LC/MS): 465.0 [M+H]+, 487.0 [M+Na]+, 465.0 [M−H]−; t_R (conditions b): 3.98 min.

(1R,3S,5R)-2-(2-(3-acetyl-5-(benzyloxy)-1H-indazol-1-yl)acetyl)-N-(((R)-2,2-dichlorocyclopropyl)methyl)-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxamide

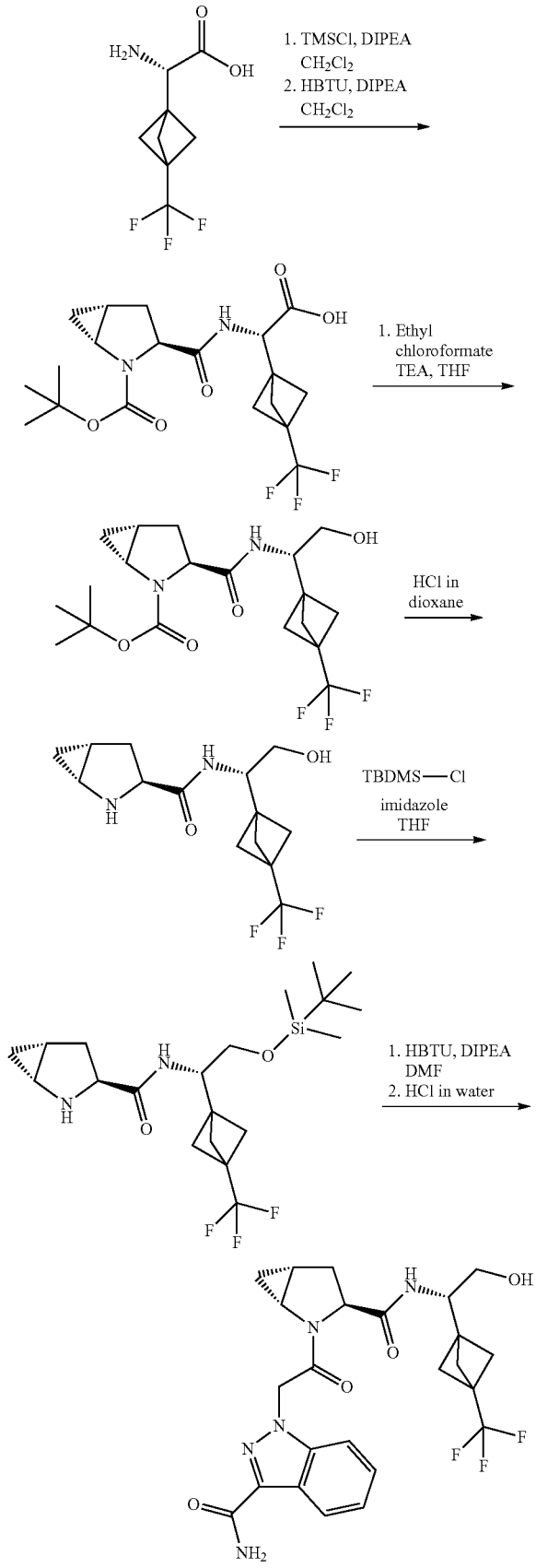
Was prepared as described in scheme D3, with 2-(3-acetyl-5-(benzyloxy)-1H-indazol-1-yl)acetic acid (prepared as described in Part A) instead of (3-carbamoyl-indazol-1-yl)-acetic acid in step C. MS (LC/MS): 555.0 [M+H]+, 578.0 [M+Na]+, 599.0 [M+HCOO]−; t_R (conditions b): 5.18 min

Example 123

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(S)-2-Hydroxy-1-(3-trifluoromethyl-bicyclo[1.1.1]pent-1-yl)-ethyl carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide



-continued



A. (1R,3S,5R)-3-{[(S)-Carboxy-(3-trifluoromethyl-bicyclo[1.1.1]pent-1-yl)-methyl]-carbamoyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

A solution of (S)-2-amino-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)bicyclo [1.1.1]pentan-1-yl)acetic acid (300 mg, 1.43 mmol), DIPEA (1 mL, 5.74 mmol) and trimethylsilyl-chloride (0.4 mL, 3.16 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (5 mL) was stirred at RT for 1 h. A solution of preformed active ester of (1R,3S,5R)-2-aza-bicyclo [3.1.0]hexane-2,3-dicarboxylic acid 2-tert-butyl ester (1.50 mmol), (prepared from (1R,3S,5R)-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0] hexane-2,3-dicarboxylic acid 2-tert-butyl ester (342 mg, 1.50 mmol), HBTU (598 mg, 1.58 mmol) and DIPEA (0.276 ml, 1.58 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (5.00 mL) stirred for 30 min at RT) was added to the solution of the bis-silylated (S)-2-amino-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)bicyclo[1.1.1]pentan-1-yl)acetic acid and the reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 1 h. The reaction mixture was poured into 1N aq. HCl and was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3×). The combined organic layers were dried (phase separator), concentrated and the product purified by preparative HPLC (Waters Sunfire, C18-OBD, 5 μm, 30×100 mm, eluent: 5% to 100% CH_3CN in H_2O in 18 min, CH_3CN and H_2O containing 0.1% TFA, flow: 40 mL/min). Lyophilization of the pure fractions afforded the title compound. MS (UPLC/MS): 419.2 [M+H]+; t_R (HPLC, conditions h): 0.92 min.

B. (1R,3S,5R)-3-[(S)-2-Hydroxy-1-(3-trifluoromethyl-bicyclo[1.1.1]pent-1-yl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

To a stirred solution of (1R,3S,5R)-3-{[(S)-carboxy-(3-trifluoromethyl-bicyclo[1.1.1]pent-1-yl)-methyl]-carbamoyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (310 mg, 0.74 mmol) in dry THF (3.7 mL) under an argon atmosphere was added TEA (0.20 mL, 1.48 mmol) and ethyl chloroformate (0.085 mL, 0.89 mmol) at 0° C. Subsequently the reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 1 h. The precipitate was filtered and washed with THF. The filtrate was cooled to 0° C. and a suspension of $NaBH_4$ (30.8 mg, 0.81 mmol) in THF (3.70 mL) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 1.5 h. An additional suspension of $NaBH_4$ (30.8 mg, 0.81 mmol) in THF (3.70 mL) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 1 h. The reaction was quenched with sat. aq. NH_4Cl and extracted with EtOAc (2×). The combined organic layers were dried (phase separator) and concentrated. The product was used without further purification. MS (UPLC/MS): 405.2 [M+H]+; t_R (HPLC, conditions h): 0.95 min.

C. (1R,3S,5R)-2-Aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid [(S)-2-hydroxy-1-(3-trifluoromethyl-bicyclo[1.1.1]pent-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide hydrochloride

A solution of (1R,3S,5R)-3-[(S)-2-hydroxy-1-(3-trifluoromethyl-bicyclo[1.1.1]pent-1-yl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (60 mg, 0.15 mmol) in 4M HCl in dioxane was stirred at RT for 1 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the product was used without further purification. MS (UPLC/MS): 303.3 [M−H]−; t_R (HPLC, conditions h): 0.56 min.

D. (1R,3S,5R)-2-Aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid [(S)-2-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-1-(3-trifluoromethyl-bicyclo[1.1.1]pent-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide

To a solution of (1R,3S,5R)-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid [(S)-2-hydroxy-1-(3-trifluoromethyl-bicy-

clo[1.1.1]pent-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide hydrochloride (40 mg, 0.13 mmol) in THF (438 μL) were added TBDMS-Cl (21.79 mg, 0.14 mmol) and imidazole (9.84 mg, 0.14 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT overnight. TBDMS-Cl (21.79 mg, 0.14 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 4 h. The reaction mixture was poured into H_2O and was extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was dried (phase separator) and concentrated. MS (UPLC/MS): 419.3 [M+H]+; t_R (HPLC, conditions h): 1.06 min.

E. 1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(S)-2-Hydroxy-1-(3-trifluoromethyl-bicyclo[1.1.1]pent-1-yl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide

A solution of (1R,3S,5R)-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid [(S)-2-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-1-(3-trifluoromethyl-bicyclo[1.1.1]pent-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide (63.7 mg, 0.09 mmol), (3-carbamoyl-indazol-1-yl)-acetic acid (prepared as described in Part A, 30.0 mg, 0.14 mmol), HBTU (41.6 mg, 0.11 mmol) and DIPEA (0.048 mL, 0.27 mmol) in DMF (1.5 mL) was stirred at RT overnight. The product was purified by preparative HPLC (XBridge C18 OBD, 5 μm, 30×100, 5% to 100% CH_3CN in H_2O in 12 min, CH_3CN and H_2O contain 7.3 mM of NH_3, flow 45 mL/min). The pure fractions were concentrated. The residue was taken up in 1N aq. HCl (0.275 mL), stirred for 2 h at RT and subsequently lyophilized. The residue was taken up in EtOAc and washed with sat. aq. $NaHCO_3$ and brine, dried (phase separator) and concentrated. The product was dissolved in CH_3CN/H_2O and lyophilized. MS (UPLC/MS): 506.2 [M+H]+; t_R (HPLC conditions f): 3.22 min.

Separation Section

Method 1:

The mixture of Example 17 and Example 18 was separated into its diastereoisomers by preparative chiral HPLC (column: Chiralpak AD, 20 um, 390×76.5 mm; eluent: heptane:EtOH:MeOH 75:15:15, flow rate: 80 mL/min) to give Example 17—Dia 1: t_R (Chiralpak AD-H, 5 μM, 250×4.6 mm, heptane:EtOH:MeOH 75:15:15, flow rate: 1 mL/min, detection: UV at 210 nm): 13.49 min and Example 18—Dia 2: t_R (Chiralpak AD-H, 5 μM, 250×4.6 mm, heptane:EtOH:MeOH 75:15:15, flow rate: 1 mL/min, detection: UV at 210 nm): 20.54 min.

Method 2:

The mixture of Example 19 and Example 20 was separated into its diastereoisomers by preparative chiral HPLC (column: Chiralpak IC, 250×20 mm; eluent: heptane:i-PrOH:EtOAc 75:15:15, flow rate: 12 mL/min) to give Example 19—Dia 1: t_R (Chiralpak IC, 250×4.6 mm, heptane:i-PrOH:EtOAc 75:15:15, flow rate: 1 mL/min, detection: UV at 310 nm): 12.21 min and Example 20 Dia 2: t_R (Chiralpak IC, 250×4.6 mm, heptane:i-PrOH:EtOAc 75:15:15, flow rate: 1 mL/min, detection: UV at 310 nm): 15.06 min.

Method 3:

The mixture of Example 21 and Example 22 was separated into its diastereoisomers by preparative chiral HPLC (column: Chiralpak AD, 20 um, 500×48 mm; eluent: EtOH 100%, flow rate: 100 mL/min) to give Example 21—Dia 1: t_R (Chiralpak AD-H, 5 um, 250×4.6 mm, EtOH 100, flow rate: 0.5 mL/min, detection: UV at 210 nm): 19.75 min and Example 22—Dia 2: t_R (Chiralpak AD-H, 5 um, 250×4.6 mm, EtOH 100, flow rate: 0.5 mL/min, detection: UV at 210 nm): 25.21 min.

Method 4:

The mixture of Example 68 and Example 69 was separated into its diastereoisomers by preparative chiral HPLC (column: Chiralpak AD, 20 um, 500×50 mm; eluent: heptane:EtOH 30:70, flow rate: 50 mL/min) to give Example 68: t_R (Chiralpak AD-H, 5 um, 250×4.6 mm, EtOH 100, flow rate: 0.8 mL/min, detection: UV at 210 nm): 11.36 min and Example 69: t_R (Chiralpak AD-H, 5 um, 250×4.6 mm, EtOH 100%, flow rate: 0.8 mL/min, detection: UV at 210 nm): 16.3 min.

Method 5:

The mixture of 1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((S)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide and 1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide was separated into its diastereoisomers by preparative chiral SFC (column: Chiralpak AD-H, 250×30 mm; eluent: $scCO_2$:MeOH:IPA 60:40:1, flow rate: 100 mL/min, pressure: 120 bar) to give Example 70: t_R (SFC, Chiralpak AD-H, 5 um, 250×4.6 mm, $scCO_2$:MeOH:IPA 65:35:1, flow rate: 3 mL/min, detection: UV at 215 nm, pressure: 150 bar): 3.73 min and Example 31: t_R (SFC, Chiralpak AD-H, 5 um, 250×4.6 mm, $scCO_2$:MeOH:IPA 65:35:1, flow rate: 3 mL/min, detection: UV at 215 nm, pressure: 150 bar): 6.30 min.

Method 6:

The mixture of 1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((S)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide and 1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide was separated into its diastereoisomers by preparative chiral HPLC (column: Chiralpak AD-H, 250×20 mm; eluent: EtOH:MeOH 70:30, flow rate: 9 mL/min) to give Example 71: t_R (Chiralpak AD-H, 5 um, 250×4.6 mm, EtOH:MeOH 50:50, flow rate: 1 mL/min, detection: UV at 220 nm): 5.67 min and Example 72: t_R (Chiralpak AD-H, 5 um, 250×4.6 mm, EtOH:MeOH 50:50, flow rate: 1 mL/min, detection: UV at 220 nm): 9.52 min.

Method 7:

The mixture of 1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1R,3R) and (1S,3S)-2,2-dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide was separated into its diastereoisomers by preparative chiral SFC (column: Chiralpak AD-H, 250×30 mm; eluent: $scCO_2$:MeOH 65:35, flow rate: 120 mL/min, pressure: 150 bar) to give Example 73: t_R (SFC, Chiralpak AD-H, 5 um, 250×4.6 mm, $scCO_2$:MeOH 70:30, flow rate: 3 mL/min, detection: UV at 215 nm, pressure: 150 bar): 5.51 min and Example 74: t_R (SFC, Chiralpak AD-H, 5 um, 250×4.6 mm, $scCO_2$:MeOH 70:30, flow rate: 3 mL/min, detection: UV at 215 nm, pressure: 150 bar): 6.07 min.

Method 8:

The mixture of (1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((1R,3R) or (1S,3S)-2,2-dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide was separated into its diastereoisomers by preparative chiral SFC (column: Chiralpak AD-H, 250×30 mm; eluent: $scCO_2$:MeOH 50:50, flow rate: 80 mL/min, pressure: 120 bar) to give Example 75: t_R (SFC, Chiralpak AD-H, 5 um, 250×4.6 mm, $scCO_2$:MeOH 50:50, flow rate: 3 mL/min, detection: UV at 325 nm, pressure: 150 bar): 4.16 min and Example 76: t_R (SFC,

Chiralpak AD-H, 5 um, 250×4.6 mm, $scCO_2$:MeOH 50:50, flow rate: 3 mL/min, detection: UV at 325 nm, pressure: 150 bar): 9.97 min.

Method 9:

The mixture of 1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1R,3S) or (1S,3R)-2,2-dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide was separated into its diastereoisomers by preparative chiral HPLC (column: Chiralpak AD-H, 250×20 mm; eluent: heptane:EtOH:MeOH 75:15:10, flow rate: 11 mL/min) to give Example 77: t_R (Chiralpak AD-H, 5 um, 250×4.6 mm, heptane:EtOH:MeOH 75:15:10, flow rate: 1 mL/min, detection: UV at 210 nm): 16.54 min and Example 78: t_R (Chiralpak AD-H, 5 um, 250×4.6 mm, heptane:EtOH:MeOH 75:15:10, flow rate: 1 mL/min, detection: UV at 210 nm): 20.15 min

Method 10:

The mixture of 1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1R,3S) and (1S,3R)-2,2-dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide was separated into its diastereoisomers by preparative chiral SFC (column: Chiralpak AD-H, 250×30 mm; eluent: $scCO_2$:i-PrOH:IPA 70:30:0.3, flow rate: 90 mL/min, pressure: 120 bar) to give Example 79: t_R (SFC, Chiralpak AD-H, 5 um, 250×4.6 mm, $scCO_2$: i-PrOH:IPA 65:35:0.35, flow rate: 3 mL/min, detection: UV at 308 nm, pressure: 150 bar): 4.95 min and Example 80: t_R (SFC, Chiralpak AD-H, 5 um, 250×4.6 mm, $scCO_2$: i-PrOH:IPA 65:35:0.35, flow rate: 3 mL/min, detection: UV at 308 nm, pressure 150 bar): 6.89 min.

Method 11:

The mixture of 1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1R,3R) and (1S,3S)-2,2-dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide was separated into its diastereoisomers by preparative chiral HPLC (column: Chiralpak IA, 20 μm, 200×50 mm; eluent: heptane:DMME:MeOH:DEA 50:40:10:0.05, flow rate: 70 mL/min) to give Example 81: t_R (Chiralpak IA, 5 μm, 250×4.6 mm, heptane:DMME:MeOH:DEA 50:40:10:0.05), flow rate: 1 mL/min, detection: UV at 220 nm): 7.35 min and Example 82: t_R (Chiralpak IA, 5 μm, 250×4.6 mm, heptane:DMME:MeOH:DEA 50:40:10:0.05, flow rate: 1 mL/min, detection: UV at 220 nm): 8.47 min.

Method 12:

The mixture of Example 83 and Example 84 was separated into its diastereoisomers by preparative chiral HPLC (column: Chiralpak AD, 20 μm, 500×48 mm; eluent: heptane:EtOH:MeOH 60:20:20, flow rate: 90 mL/min) to give Example 83: t_R (Chiralpak AD-H, 5 μm, 250×4.6 mm, heptane:EtOH 60:40, flow rate: 1 mL/min, detection: UV at 210 nm): 9.29 min and Example 84: t_R (Chiralpak AD-H, 5 μm, 250×4.6 mm, heptane:EtOH 60:40, flow rate: 1 mL/min, detection: UV at 210 nm): 12.75 min.

Method 13:

The mixture of 1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(2-methyl-cyclopentylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide was separated into its diastereoisomers by preparative chiral HPLC (column: Chiralpak AD, 20 um, 500×50 mm; eluent Heptane:EtOH:MeOH:CH_3CN 31:30:30:9, flow rate: 80 mL/min then with Chiralpak AD-H, 5 um, 250×20 mm; eluent: heptane:EtOH:CH_3CN 50:45:5, flow rate: 6-9 mL/min) to give Example 85—Dia 1: t_R (Chiralpak AD-H, 5 um, 250×4.6 mm, heptane:EtOH:CH_3CN 50:45:5, flow rate: 1 mL/min, detection: UV at 220 nm): 14.59 min, Example 86—Dia 2: t_R (Chiralpak AD-H, 5 μm, 250×4.6 mm, heptane:EtOH: CH_3CN 50:45:5, flow rate: 1 mL/min, detection: UV at 220 nm): 16.45 min, Example 87—Dia 3: t_R (Chiralpak AD-H, 5 μm, 250×4.6 mm, heptane:EtOH: CH_3CN 50:45:5, flow rate: 1 mL/min, detection: UV at 220 nm): 21.98 min and Example 88—Dia 4: t_R (Chiralpak AD-H, 5 um, 250×4.6 mm, heptane:EtOH: CH_3CN 50:45:5, flow rate: 1 mL/min, detection: UV at 220 nm): 25.95 min.

Method 14:

The mixture of 1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(3-methyl-cyclopentylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide was separated into its diastereoisomers by preparative chiral HPLC (column: Chiralpak AD, 20 um, 500×48 mm; eluent: heptane:EtOH:MeOH 50:30:20, flow rate: 90 mL/min) to give Example 91—Dia 4: t_R (Chiralpak AD-H, 5 um, 250×4.6 mm, heptane:EtOH:MeOH 70:20:10, flow rate: 1 mL/min, detection: UV at 300 nm): 26.14 min. The mixed of the 3 other diastereoisomers was separated into its diastereoisomers by preparative chiral HPLC (column: Chiralpak AD, 20 μm, 500×48 mm; eluent: heptane:EtOH:MeOH 70:20:10, flow rate: 90 mL/min) to give Example 89—Dia 1: t_R (Chiralpak AD-H, 5 μm, 250×4.6 mm, heptane:EtOH:MeOH 70:20:10, flow rate: 1 mL/min, detection: UV at 300 nm): 17.18 min and Example 90—Dia 2 and Dia 3: t_R (Chiralpak AD-H, 5 μm, 250×4.6 mm, heptane:EtOH:MeOH 70:20:10, flow rate: 1 mL/min, detection: UV at 300 nm): 18.91 min.

Method 15:

The mixture of (1R,3S,5R)-3-[((S)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and (1R,3S,5R)-3-[((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester was separated into its diastereoisomers by preparative chiral HPLC (column: Chiralpak AS, 20 um, 500×50 mm; eluent: heptane:i-PrOH 40:60, flow rate: 60 mL/min) to give (1R,3S,5R)-3-[((S)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester: t_R (Chiralpak AS-H, 5 μm, 250×4.6 mm, heptane:i-PrOH 40:60, flow rate: 0.8 mL/min, detection: UV at 210 nm): 9.78 min and (1R,3S,5R)-3-[((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester: t_R (Chiralpak AS-H, 5 μm, 250×4.6 mm, heptane:i-PrOH 40:60, flow rate: 0.8 mL/min, detection: UV at 210 nm): 24.22 min.

Method 16:

The mixture of (1R,3S,5R)-3-[((R)-2,2-dichloro-3,3-dimethyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and (1R,3S,5R)-3-[((S)-2,2-dichloro-3,3-dimethyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester was separated into its diastereoisomers by preparative chiral HPLC (column: Chiralpak AD, 20 um, 393×76.5 mm; eluent: heptane:i-PrOH 85:15, flow rate: 60 mL/min) to give (1R,3S,5R)-3-[((R)-2,2-dichloro-3,3-dimethyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester: t_R (Chiralpak AD, 5 μm, 250×4.6 mm, heptane:i-PrOH 85:15, flow rate: 1 mL/min, detection: UV at 210 nm): 6.22 min and (1R,3S,5R)-3-[((S)-2,2-dichloro-3,3-dimethyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester: t_R (Chiralpak AD, 5 μm, 250×4.6 mm, heptane:i-PrOH 85:15, flow rate: 1 mL/min, detection: UV at 210 nm): 7.14 min.

Method 17:

The mixture of (1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1R,3S) and (1S,3R)-2,2-dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-

bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester was separated into its diastereoisomers by preparative chiral SFC (column: Chiralcel OD-H, 250×30 mm; eluent: $scCO_2$:MeOH 95:5, flow rate: 80 mL/min, pressure: 150 bar) to give (1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1R,3S) or (1S,3R)-2,2-dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo [3.1.0]hexane-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester: t_R (SFC, Chiralcel OD-H, 250×4.6 mm, $scCO_2$:MeOH 95:5, flow rate: 3 mL/min, detection: UV at 215 nm, pressure: 150 bar): 3.47 min and (1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1R,3S) or (1S,3R) 2,2-dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester: t_R (SFC, Chiralcel OD-H, 250×4.6 mm, $scCO_2$:MeOH 95:5, flow rate: 3 mL/min, detection: UV at 215 nm, pressure: 150 bar): 4.49 min.

Method 18:

The mixture of (1R,3S,5R)-3-[(3-methyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester was separated into its diastereoisomers by preparative chiral HPLC (column: Chiralpak IA, 5 um, 250×20×250×10 mm; eluent: TBME:CH_3CN 92:8, flow rate: 6 mL/min) to give 1R,3S,5R)-3-[(3-methyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester—Dia 1: t_R (Chiralpak IA, 5 um, 250×4.6 mm, TBME:CH_3CN 92:8, flow rate: 1 mL/min, detection: UV at 215 nm): 43.80 min, (1R,3S,5R)-3-[(3-methyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester—Dia 2: t_R (Chiralpak IA, 5 um, 250×4.6 mm, TBME:CH_3CN 92:8, flow rate: 1 mL/min, detection: UV at 215 nm): 51.68 min, (1R,3S,5R)-3-[(3-Methyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester—Dia 3: t_R (Chiralpak IA, 5 μm, 250×4.6 mm, TBME:CH_3CN 92:8, flow rate: 1 mL/min, detection: UV at 215 nm): 49.42 min and (1R,3S,5R)-3-[(3-Methyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester—Dia 4: t_R (Chiralpak IA, 5 μm, 250×4.6 mm, TBME:CH_3CN 92:8, flow rate: 1 mL/min, detection: UV at 215 nm): 60.84 min.

^{1}H NMR Data for Selected Compounds:

Example 6

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ ppm: 9.20 (s, 1 H), 8.45 (d, 1 H), 8.08 (d, 1 H), 7.45 (m, 1 H), 6.03 (d, 1 H), 5.69 (d, 1 H), 4.24 (m, 1 H), 3.73 (t, 1 H), 3.44-3.61 (m, 1 H), 2.67 (s, 3 H), 2.10-2.27 (m, 2 H), 1.85 (m, 1 H), 1.64 (m, 3 H), 1.56 (m, 1 H), 1.23 (m, 1 H), 0.99-1.18 (m, 5 H), 0.95 (d, 3 H), 0.75-0.93 (m, 3 H)

Example 22

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ ppm: 8.44 (d, 1 H), 8.05-8.12 (m, 1 H), 7.65 (d, 1 H), 6.01 (d, 1 H), 5.67 (d, 1 H), 4.20 (dd, 1 H), 3.70 (t, 1 H), 3.04-3.16 (m, 1 H), 2.76-2.89 (m, 1 H), 2.66 (s, 3 H), 2.03-2.28 (m, 2 H), 1.77-1.90 (m, 1 H), 0.97-1.58 (m, 10 H), 0.93 (s, 3 H), 0.80-0.86 (m, 1 H), 0.76 (s, 3 H)

Example 31

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ ppm: 8.18 (d, 1 H), 8.11 (bs., 1 H), 7.63 (m, 2 H), 7.43 (t, 1 H), 7.36 (bs., 1 H), 7.26 (t, 1 H), 5.74 (d, 1 H), 5.46 (d, 1 H), 4.23 (m, 1 H), 3.66-3.73 (m, 1 H), 3.14-3.26 (m, 2 H), 2.08-2.28 (m, 2 H), 1.85 (m, 2 H), 1.65 (m, 1 H), 1.32 (t, 1 H), 0.97-1.04 (m, 1 H), 0.68-0.75 (m, 1 H)

Example 44

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm): 8.28 (d, 1 H), 8.19 (d, 1 H), 7.94-8.09 (m, 2 H), 7.67 (bs., 1 H), 6.07 (d, 1 H), 5.78 (d, 1 H), 4.25 (dd, 1 H), 3.73-3.85 (m, 1 H), 3.47-3.53 (m, 1H, under H_2O residual peak), 2.94 (s, 3 H), 2.24-2.38 (m, 1 H), 2.06-2.18 (m, 1 H), 1.84-1.95 (m, 2 H), 1.70 (dd, 1 H), 1.41 (t, 1 H), 1.04-1.19 (m, 4 H), 0.64-0.75 (m, 1 H)

Example 45

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm): 8.13 (bs., 1 H), 7.98-8.10 (m, 2 H), 7.70 (bs., 1 H), 6.08 (d, 1 H), 5.77 (d, 1 H), 4.24 (dd, 1 H), 3.73-3.83 (m, 1 H), 2.97 (s, 3 H), 2.67 (s, 3 H), 2.31 (dd, 1 H), 2.07-2.19 (m, 1 H), 1.84-1.96 (m, 2 H), 1.70 (dd, 1 H), 1.41 (t, 1 H), 1.03-1.18 (m, 4 H), 0.65-0.76 (m, 1 H)

Example 52

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ ppm: 8.17 (d, 1 H), 8.11 (bs., 1 H), 7.62 (d, 2 H), 7.42 (t, 1 H), 7.37 (bs., 1 H), 7.26 (t, 1 H), 5.70 (d, 1 H), 5.43 (d, 1 H), 4.79 (d, 1 H), 4.26 (dd, 1 H), 3.43-3.56 (m, 3 H), 3.23 (t, 2 H), 2.20-2.31 (m, 1 H), 2.10 (dd, 1 H), 1.80-1.93 (m, 1 H), 1.64 (dd, 1 H), 1.32 (t, 1 H), 1.15 (t, 1 H), 0.91 (d, 1 H)

Example 53

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm): 8.85 (d, 2 H), 7.92-7.99 (m, 1 H), 7.45-7.57 (m, 3 H), 5.77 (d, 1 H), 5.38-5.50 (m, 3 H), 4.21 (dd, 1 H), 3.70-3.76 (m, 1 H), 3.50-3.59 (m, 1 H), 2.56 (s, 3 H), 2.37 (s, 3 H), 2.24-2.32 (m, 1 H), 2.15 (dd, 1 H), 1.91-2.01 (m, 1 H), 1.86 (m, 1 H), 1.74 (dd, 1 H), 1.44 (t, 1 H), 1.26 (d, 1 H), 1.13 (d, 3 H), 0.99-1.07 (m, 1 H), 0.82 (m, 1 H)

Example 56

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm): 8.67 (d, 1 H), 8.11-8.19 (m, 1 H), 7.58-7.67 (m, 2 H), 7.35 (d, 1 H), 7.22 (d, 1 H), 5.81 (d, 1 H), 5.51 (d, 1 H), 5.29 (s, 2 H), 4.25 (dd, 1H), 3.67-3.74 (m, 1 H), 3.22-3.27 (m, 2 H), 2.59 (s, 3 H), 2.51 (s, 3 H), 2.10-2.29 (m, 2 H), 1.80-1.91 (m, 2 H), 1.67 (dd, 1 H), 1.34 (t, 1 H), 0.97-1.07 (m, 1 H), 0.69-0.75 (m, 1 H)

Example 58

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ ppm: 8.88 (d, 0.4 H) 8.12-8.24 (m, 1.6 H) 7.35-7.70 (m, 4 H) 7.24-7.32 (m, 1 H) 5.29-5.70 (m, 2.6 H) 5.04 (d, 0.4 H) 4.88 (t, 0.4 H) 4.38 (t, 0.6 H) 3.44-4.28 (m, 3 H) 2.04-2.85 (m, 2 H) 1.84-2.00 (m, 1 H) 1.64-1.82 (m, 1 H) 1.54 (t, 0.4 H) 1.42 (t, 0.6 H) 1.25 (d, 1.2 H) 1.12 (d, 1.8 H)

Example 59

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ ppm: 8.81 (d, 0.5 H) 8.16-8.26 (m, 1.5 H) 7.35-7.74 (m, 4 H) 7.23-7.33 (m, 1 H) 5.19-5.65 (m, 2.5 H) 4.98-5.11 (m, 1 H) 4.61 (d, 0.5 H) 4.36-4.46 (m, 0.5 H) 3.95-4.26 (m, 2 H) 3.47-3.78 (m, 1.5 H) 3.47 (s, 1.5H) 3.44 (s, 1.5H) 1.84-2.02 (m, 1 H) 1.65-1.80 (m, 1 H) 1.53 (t, 0.5 H) 1.38 (t, 0.5 H) 1.25 (d, 1.5 H) 1.12 (d, 1.5H)

Example 61

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm): 8.48 (s, 1 H), 7.95 (d, 1 H), 7.73 (d, 1 H), 7.64 (d, 1 H), 7.18 (dd, 1 H), 5.82 (d, 1 H), 5.53 (d, 1 H), 5.14 (s, 2 H), 4.22 (dd, 1 H), 3.87 (s, 3 H), 3.69-3.74 (m, 1 H), 3.49-3.58 (m, 1 H), 2.62 (s, 3 H), 2.27 (dd, 1 H), 2.09-2.20 (m, 1 H), 1.95 (td, 1 H), 1.82-1.90 (m, 1 H), 1.73 (dd, 1 H), 1.44 (t, 1 H), 1.12 (d, 3 H), 1.00-1.06 (m, 1 H), 0.79-0.84 (m, 1 H)

Example 62

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm): 8.85 (d, 2 H), 7.99 (t, 1 H), 7.64 (d, 1 H), 7.57 (d, 1 H), 7.48 (t, 1 H), 7.22 (dd, 1 H), 5.79 (d, 1 H), 5.50 (d, 1 H), 5.36 (s, 2 H), 4.19 (dd, 1 H), 3.66-3.74 (m, 1 H), 3.17-3.29 (m, 1 H), 3.04-3.17 (m, 1 H), 2.57 (s, 3 H), 2.47-2.53 (m, 2H, under DMSO residual peak), 2.17-2.33 (m, 4 H), 2.05-2.17 (m, 1 H), 1.77-1.91 (m, 1 H), 0.95-1.07 (m, 1 H), 0.73-0.83 (m, 1 H)

Example 63

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm): 7.96 (d, 1 H), 7.72 (d, 1 H), 7.66 (d, 1 H), 7.19 (dd, 1 H), 6.16 (s, 1 H), 5.83 (d, 1 H), 5.53 (d, 1 H), 5.19 (s, 2 H), 4.22 (dd, 1 H), 3.78 (s, 3 H), 3.69-3.75 (m, 1 H), 3.49-3.58 (m, 1 H), 2.63 (s, 3 H), 2.27 (dd, 1 H), 2.13-2.18 (m, 4 H), 1.83-1.99 (m, 2 H), 1.73 (dd, 1 H), 1.44 (t, 1 H), 1.13 (d, 3 H), 0.99-1.06 (m, 1 H), 0.79-0.84 (m, 1 H)

Example 70

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ ppm: 8.18 (d, 1 H), 8.11 (bs., 1 H), 7.64 (m, 2 H), 7.41-7.47 (m, 1 H), 7.37 (bs., 1 H), 7.27 (t, 1 H), 5.74 (d, 1 H), 5.45 (d, 1 H), 4.22 (m, 1 H), 3.66-3.73 (m, 1 H), 3.15-3.35 (m, 2H, under H_2O residual peak), 2.24 (m, 1 H), 2.06-2.18 (m, 1 H), 1.78-1.90 (m, 2 H), 1.64 (dd, 1 H), 1.34 (t, 1 H), 0.97-1.04 (m, 1 H), 0.71 (m, 1 H)

Example 93

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm): 8.85 (d, 2 H), 8.12 (bs, 1 H), 7.64 (d, 1 H), 7.57 (s, 1 H), 7.47 (t, 1 H), 7.24 (dd, 1 H), 5.81 (d, 1 H), 5.50 (d, 1 H), 4.24 (dd, 1 H), 3.67-3.74 (m, 1 H), 3.28-3.39 (m, 2H, under H_2O residual peak), 3.28 (d, 1 H), 3.17 (dt, 1 H), 2.54-2.61 (m, 3 H), 2.20-2.29 (m, 1 H), 2.10-2.18 (m, 1 H), 1.79-1.90 (m, 2 H), 1.66 (dd, 1 H), 1.35 (t, 1 H), 0.97-1.06 (m, 1 H), 0.75-0.82 (m, 1 H)

Example 94

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm): 8.85 (d, 2 H), 8.13 (bs, 1 H), 7.63 (d, 1 H), 7.57 (s, 1 H), 7.47 (t, 1 H), 7.22 (dd, 1 H), 5.81 (d, 1 H), 5.51 (d, 1 H), 5.36 (s, 2 H), 4.25 (dd, 1 H), 3.67-3.75 (m, 1 H), 3.21-3.29 (m, 2 H), 2.54-2.60 (m, 3 H), 2.20-2.28 (m, 1 H), 2.11-2.20 (m, 1 H), 1.80-1.91 (m, 2 H), 1.67 (dd, 1 H), 1.34 (t, 1 H), 1.02 (dt, 1 H), 0.76-0.82 (m, 1 H)

Example 99

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm): 8.47 (dt, 1 H), 8.13 (bs, 1 H), 7.81 (t, 1 H), 7.73 (d, 1 H), 7.62-7.66 (m, 1 H), 7.53 (dt, 1 H), 7.17-7.24 (m, 1 H), 5.82 (d, 1 H), 5.51 (d, 1 H), 5.31 (s, 2 H), 4.25 (dd, 1 H), 3.68-3.74 (m, 1 H), 3.17-3.30 (m, 2 H), 2.58-2.64 (m, 3 H), 2.20-2.28 (m, 1 H), 2.10-2.20 (m, 1 H), 1.80-1.92 (m, 2 H), 1.66 (dd, 1 H), 1.30-1.36 (m, 1 H), 0.98-1.06 (m, 1 H), 0.76-0.82 (m, 1 H)

Example 100

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm): 8.81 (d, 2 H), 8.11 (bs, 1 H), 7.57 (dd, 1 H), 7.39-7.46 (m, 2 H), 7.16 (dd, 1 H), 5.77 (dd, 1 H), 5.55 (q, 1 H), 5.47 (dd, 1 H), 4.24 (dd, 1 H), 3.65-3.73 (m, 1 H), 3.15-3.29 (m, 2 H), 2.54 (s, 3 H), 2.23 (dd, 1 H), 2.10-2.19 (m, 1 H), 1.79-1.91 (m, 2 H), 1.58-1.77 (m, 4 H), 1.33 (td, 1 H), 0.96-1.06 (m, 1 H), 0.76-0.82 (m, 1 H)

Example 110

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm): 8.85 (d, 2 H), 8.13 (bs., 1 H), 7.44-7.61 (m, 4 H), 7.29 (bs., 1 H), 7.18 (dd, 1 H), 5.71 (d, 1 H), 5.43 (d, 1 H), 5.33 (s, 2 H), 4.24 (dd, 1 H), 3.63-3.75 (m, 1 H), 3.16-3.31 (m, 2 H), 2.05-2.31 (m, 2 H), 1.78-1.93 (m, 2 H), 1.67 (dd, 1 H), 1.33 (t, 1 H), 0.98-1.06 (m, 1 H), 0.69-0.75 (m, 1 H)

Example 111

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm): 8.16 (bs., 1 H), 8.04 (bs., 1 H), 7.82-7.98 (m, 1 H), 7.64 (bs., 1 H), 6.05 (d, 1 H), 5.73 (d, 1 H), 4.25 (dd, 1 H), 3.72-3.82 (m, 1 H), 3.23-3.34 (m, 1 H), 3.10-3.20 (m, 1 H), 2.92 (s, 3 H), 2.63 (s, 3 H), 2.24-2.36 (m, 1 H), 2.08-2.18 (m, 1 H), 1.79-1.94 (m, 2 H), 1.68 (dd, 1 H), 1.34 (t, 1 H), 1.02-1.12 (m, 1 H), 0.69 (m, 1 H)

Example 112

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm): 8.28 (d, 1 H), 8.17 (d, 2 H), 7.96 (m, 1 H), 7.66 (bs., 1 H), 6.07 (d, 1 H), 5.76 (d, 1 H), 4.25 (dd, 1 H), 3.73-3.87 (m, 1 H), 3.22-3.34 (m, 2 H), 3.09-3.22 (m, 1 H), 2.93 (s, 3 H), 2.20-2.40 (m, 1 H), 2.04-2.20 (m, 1 H), 1.76-1.96 (m, 2 H), 1.67 (dd, 1 H), 1.34 (t, 1 H), 0.98-1.11 (m, 1 H), 0.62-0.80 (m, 1 H).

Factor D Inhibition Data Using Method 1 to Determine the IC_{50} Values

Example	IC_{50} (μM)
1	4.793
2	1.846
3	1.346
4	0.955
5	5.250
6	0.071
7	0.259
8	0.498
9	0.469
10	1.420
11	0.163
12	1.406
13	0.958
14	0.334
15	0.358
16	0.174
17	0.661
18	0.389
19	1.608
20	0.233
21	0.118
22	1.192
23	1.614
24	0.755

-continued

Example	IC_{50} (μM)
25	0.257
26	0.305
27	0.019
28	0.078
29	0.046
30	0.015
31	0.032
32	0.006
33	0.300
34	0.513
35	0.324
36	0.025
37	0.011
38	0.040
39	0.027
40	0.007
41	0.051
42	0.112
43	0.071
44	0.041
45	0.043
46	0.012
47	0.035
48	0.027
49	0.004
50	7.300
51	0.246
52	0.056
53	0.004
54	0.064
55	0.158
56	0.008
57	0.017
58	0.039
59	0.014
60	0.124
61	0.003
62	0.162
63	0.006
64	0.003
65	0.020
66	0.004
67	0.428
68	0.177
69	0.053
70	0.090
71	0.136
72	0.036
73	0.100
74	0.012
75	0.007
76	0.003
77	0.035
78	0.062
79	0.229
80	0.098
81	0.021
82	0.085
83	0.329
84	0.149
85	1.411
86	0.610
87	0.459
88	0.781
89	0.074
90	0.053
91	0.046
92	0.024
93	0.019
94	0.016
95	0.482
96	0.307
97	0.218
98	0.248
99	0.032
100	0.158
101	0.297

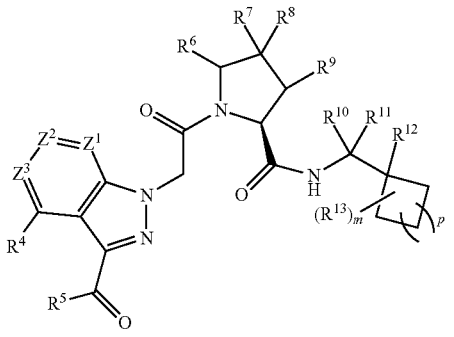
-continued

Example	IC_{50} (μM)
102	0.118
103	0.070
104	0.016
105	0.014
106	0.005
107	0.052
108	0.027
109	0.049
110	0.041
111	0.198
112	0.188
113	0.074
114	0.040
115	0.877
116	0.445
117	0.307
118	0.159
119	0.188
120	0.070
121	0.014
122	0.058
123	1.240

What is claimed is:

1. A compound, or a salt thereof, according to formula (II):

(II)



Wherein

m is an integer of between 0 and 2p+4;

p is 0, 1, 2, or 3;

Z^1 is $C(R^1)$ or N;

Z^2 is $C(R^2)$ or N;

Z^3 is $C(R^3)$ or N, wherein at least one of Z^1, Z^2 or Z^3 is not N;

R^1 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, C_1-C_6alkyl, C_1-C_6alkoxy, haloC-C_6alkyl, haloC-C_6alkoxy C_1-C_6alkoxycarbonyl, CO_2H and $C(O)NR^AR^B$;

R^2 and R^3 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, NR^CR^D, cyano, CO_2H, $CONR^AR^B$, SO_2C_1-C_6alkyl, and SO_2NH_2, $SO_2NR^AR^B$, C_1-C_6alkoxycarbonyl, $—C(NR^A)NR^CR^D$, C_1-C_6alkyl, haloC_1-C_6alkyl, C_2-C_6alkenyl, C_1-C_6alkoxy, haloC_1-C_6alkoxy, C_2-C_6alkenyloxy, wherein each alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxy and alkenyloxy is unsubstituted or substituted with up to 4 substitutents independently selected from halogen, hydroxy, cyano, tetrazole, C_1-C_4alkoxy, C_1-C_4haloalkoxy, CO_2H, C_1-C_6alkoxycarbonyl, $C(O)NR^AR^B$, NR^CR^D, optionally substituted phenyl, heterocycle having 4 to 7 ring atoms and 1, 2, or 3 ring

heteroatoms selected from N, O or S, heteroaryl having 5 or 6 ring atoms and 1, 2 or 3 ring heteroatoms selected from N, O or S, and wherein optional phenyl and heteroaryl substituents are selected from halogen, hydroxy, C_1-C_4alkyl, C_1-C_4alkoxy and CO_2H;

R^4 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, and C_1-C_6alkyl;

R^5 is amino, C_1-C_4alkyl, hydroxymethyl, CH_2OMe, or mono-, di- and tri-fluoromethyl, NHMe;

R^6 and R^7 are independently selected from hydrogen and halogen;

R^8 is hydrogen, fluoro, C_1-C_4alkyl or hydroxymethyl;

R^9 is hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy or methoxy; or

R^6 and R^7, taken in combination, form a cyclopropane ring; or

R^8 and R^9, taken in combination, form a cyclopropane ring;

R^{10} is hydrogen, C_1-C_4alkyl, haloC_1-C_4alkyl, hydroxyC_1-C_4 alkyl or C_1-C_4alkoxyC_1-C_4alkyl;

R^{11} is hydrogen or C_1-C_4alkyl; or

$CR^{10}R^{11}$, taken in combination, form a geminal cyclopropyl ring;

R^{12} is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, and C_1-C_4alkyl;

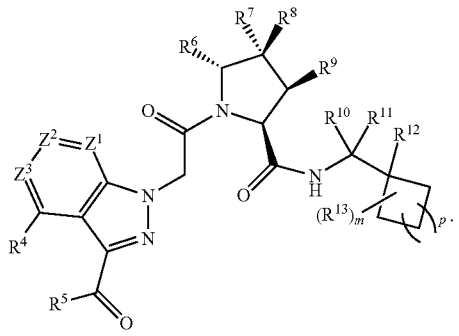
R^{13} is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_1-C_4alkyl, halogen, haloC_1-C_4alkyl, or two geminal R^{13}, together form a spiroC_3-C_6cycloalkyl, or two vicinal R^{13} form a double bond;

R^A and R^B, are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C_1-C_6alkyl, haloC_1-C_6alkyl, C_1-C_6alkoxyC_1-C_6alkyl, or hydroxyC_1-C_6alkyl; and

R^C and R^D are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, and C_1-C_6alkyl, haloC_1-C_6alkyl, C_1-C_6alkoxyC_1-C_6alkyl, hydroxyC_1-C_6alkyl, or NR^CR^D, taken in combination, form a heterocycle having 4 to 7 ring atoms and 0 or 1 additional ring N, O or S atoms,which heterocycle is substituted with 0, 1, or 2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of C_1-C_4alkyl, halogen, hydroxy, C_1-C_4alkoxy.

2. A compound of claim **1**, or a salt thereof, according to formula (IIa):

(IIa)



3. The compound of claim **1**, or a salt thereof, wherein at least two of Z^1, Z^2 and Z^3 are not N.

4. The compound of claim **1**, or a salt thereof, wherein Z^3 is CR^3;

R^1 is hydrogen, halogen or C_1-C_4alkyl;

R^2 and R^3 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, CO_2H, C_1-C_4alkyl and C_1-C_4alkoxy, wherein the alkyl and the alkoxy is unsubstituted or substituted with optionally substituted heteroaryl having 5 or 6 ring atoms and 1, 2 or 3 ring heteroatoms selected from N, O or S, and wherein optional heteroaryl substituents are selected from halogen, C_1-C_4alkyl;

R^4 is hydrogen; and

R^5 is amino or C_1-C_4alkyl.

5. The compound of claim **1**, or a salt thereof, wherein Z^1 is N;

Z^2 is CR^2;

Z^3 is CR^3;

R^2 and R^3 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, CO_2H, C_1-C_4alkyl and C_1-C_4alkoxy;

R^4 is hydrogen; and

R^5 is amino or C_1-C_4alkyl.

6. The compound of claim **1**, or a salt thereof, wherein Z^2 is N;

Z^1 is CR^1;

R^1 is selected from from the group consisting of hydrogen and C_1-C_4 alkyl;

Z^3 is CR^3;

R^3 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, CO_2H, C_1-C_4alkyl and C_1-C_4alkoxy;

R^4 is hydrogen; and

R^5 is amino or C_1-C_4alkyl.

7. The compound of claim **1**, or a salt thereof, wherein Z^3 is N;

Z^1 is CH;

Z^2 is CR^2;

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, CO_2H, C_1-C_4alkyl and C_1-C_4alkoxy;

R^4 is hydrogen; and

R^5 is amino or C_1-C_4alkyl.

8. The compound of claim **1**, or a salt thereof, wherein Z^1 is CH;

Z^2 is CR^2;

Z^3 is CR^3;

R^2 and R^3 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, CO_2H, C_1-C_4alkyl and C_1-C_4alkoxy, wherein the alkyl or alkoxy is unsubstituted or substituted with optionally substituted heteroaryl having 5 or 6 ring atoms and 1, 2 or 3 ring heteroatoms selected from N, O or S, and wherein the heteroaryl is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 halogen or C_1-C_4alkyl groups;

R^4 is hydrogen; and

R^5 is amino or C_1-C_4alkyl.

9. The compound of claim **1**, or a salt thereof, wherein

R^6 and R^7 taken in combination form a cyclopropane ring;

R^8 is hydrogen, methyl or hydroxymethyl; and

R^9 is hydrogen.

10. The compound of claim **1**, or a salt thereof, wherein

R^6 and R^7 are hydrogen; and

R^8 and R^9 taken in combination form a cyclopropane ring.

11. The compound of claim **1**, or a salt thereof, wherein

R^6 is hydrogen;

R^8 is hydrogen or methyl;

R^7 is fluoro; and

R^9 is hydrogen or methoxy.

12. The compound of claim **1**, or a salt thereof, wherein R^{11} and R^{12} are hydrogen.

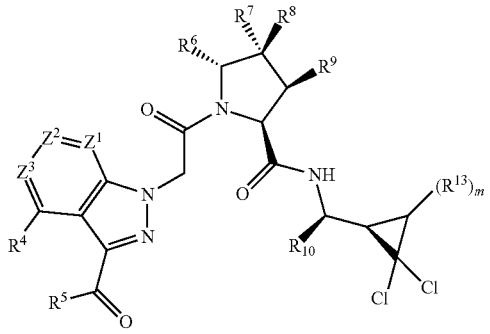
13. The compound of claim 1, or a salt thereof, wherein m is 1, 2, or 3 or 4; and R^{13} is independently selected at each occurrence from fluoro, chloro and C_1-C_4alkyl.

14. The compound of claim 1, or a salt thereof, wherein p is 0; m is 2 or 3 or 4; R^{10} is hydrogen or methyl; and Two R^{13} are fluoro or chloro and one or two optional R^{13} groups are independently selected C_1-C_4alkyl.

15. The compound of claim 1, or a salt thereof, wherein p is 1, 2, or 3; m is 0 or 1; R^{10} is hydrogen or methyl; and R^{13} is methyl.

16. The compound of claim 1, or a salt thereof, according to formula IIb:

(IIb)



Wherein m is 0 or 1 or 2; and R^{13} is methyl.

17. The compound of claim 1, or a salt thereof, selected from the group consisting of

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid cyclopropylmethyl-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid (2,2,3,3-tetramethyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid (spiro[3.5]non-7-ylmethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid (4,4-dimethyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((S)-1-cyclohexyl-ethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((R)-1-cyclohexyl-ethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid (3-methyl-cyclobutylmethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid (spiro[2.3]hex-5-ylmethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((S)-1-cyclohexyl-2-hydroxy-ethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid (2,2-diethyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid (2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid (2,2-dimethyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid (2,2-dichloro-1-methyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid (3-trifluoromethyl-cyclohexymethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid (1-cyclohexyl-cyclopropyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid (2-fluoro-cyclohexymethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((S)-3,3-dimethyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((R)-3,3-dimethyl-cyclohexymethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((S)-2,2-dimethyl-cyclopentylmethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((R)-2,2-dimethyl-cyclopentylmethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((S)-2,2-dimethyl-cyclohexymethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((R)-2,2-dimethyl-cyclohexymethyl)-amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(R)-1-((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropyl)-2-hydroxy-ethylcarbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(R)-1-((S)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropyl)-2-hydroxy-ethylcarbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(S)-1-((S)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropyl)-2-hydroxy-ethylcarbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(S)-1-((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropyl)-2-hydroxy-ethylcarbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid [(R)-1-((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethyl]-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid [(R)-1-((S)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethyl]-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-((S)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethyl]-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethyl]-amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(R)-1-((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(R)-1-((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(R)-1-((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-5-methyl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(R)-1-((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-5-ethyl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-5-(thiazol-2-ylmethoxy)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

6-Chloro-1-(2-{(2S,3S,4S)-2-[((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-4-fluoro-3-methoxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(2S,3S,4S)-2-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-4-fluoro-3-methoxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(2-pyrimidin-2-yl-ethyl)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(R)-1-((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-7-methyl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(R)-1-((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-5,7-dimethyl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-indazol-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid [(R)-1-((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethyl]-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid [(R)-1-((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethyl]amide;

1-(2-{(2S,3S,4S)-2-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-4-fluoro-3-methoxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-6-methyl-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

6-Chloro-1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(R)-1-((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5S)-3-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-5-hydroxymethyl-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-{2-[(1R,3S,5R)-3-((R)-1-Cyclohexyl-ethylcarbamoyl)-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl}-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-{2-[(1R,3S,5R)-3-((R)-1-Cyclohexyl-ethylcarbamoyl)-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl}-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(4-methyl-pyrimidin-2-yl-methoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl methyl)-amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5S)-3-[(R)-1-((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-5-hydroxymethyl-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(2S,4R)-2-[(R)-1-((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-4-fluoro-pyrrolidin-1-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(2S,3S,4S)-2-[(R)-1-((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-4-fluoro-3-methoxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(2S,4R)-2-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-4-fluoro-4-methyl-pyrrolidin-1-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(1-methyl-1H-[1,2,4]triazol-3-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid [(R)-1-((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethyl]amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid (3,3-difluoro-cyclobutylmethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(1,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrazol-3-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid [(R)-1-((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethyl]amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(5-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid [(R)-1-((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethyl]amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid (3-methyl-cyclobutylmethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid [(R)-1-((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethyl]amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(2,2-Difluoro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((S)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((S)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((S)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1R,3R)-2,2-Dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1S,3S)-2,2-Dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((1R,3R)-2,2-dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((1S,3S)-2,2-dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1R,3S)-2,2-Dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1S,3R)-2,2-Dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1R,3S)-2,2-Dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1S,3R)-2,2-Dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1R,3R)-2,2-Dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1S,3S)-2,2-Dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,2S,5S)-2-[((S)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-3-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-3-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,2S,5S)-2-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-3-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-3-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1R,2S)-2-Methyl-cyclopentylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1S,2R)2-Methyl-cyclopentylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1S,2S)2-Methyl-cyclopentylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1R,2R)2-Methyl-cyclopentylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1S,3R)-3-Methyl-cyclopentylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1R,3S)-3-Methyl-cyclopentylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1S,3S)-3-Methyl-cyclopentylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1R,3R)-3-Methyl-cyclopentylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((S)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-5,6-difluoro-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

5-Chloro-1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-5-fluoro-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(3-fluoro-pyridin-2-yl-methoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(1-pyrimidin-2-yl-ethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((S)-2,2-Dichloro-3,3-dimethyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-3,3-dimethyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((S)-2,2-dichloro-3,3-dimethyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((R)-2,2-dichloro-3,3-dimethyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(thiazol-4-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(thiazol-2-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-3,3-dimethyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((1R,3S)-2,2-dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-{2-[3-Acetyl-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-indazol-1-yl]-acetyl}-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((1S,3R)-2,2-dichloro-3-methyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-5-(pyrimidin-2-ylmethoxy)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-5,7-dimethyl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-7-methyl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-6-methyl-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

6-Chloro-1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1S,3R)-3-Methyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1R,3S)-3-Methyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1R,3R)-3-Methyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[((1S,3S)-3-Methyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridin-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid (3-methyl-cyclohexymethyl)-amide;

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(R)-1-((R)-2,2-Dichloro-cyclopropyl)-ethyl-2,2,2-D3-carbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide;

(1R,3S,5R)-2-[2-(3-Acetyl-5-hydroxy-indazol-1-yl)-acetyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylic acid ((R)-2,2-dichloro-cyclopropylmethyl)-amide; and

1-(2-{(1R,3S,5R)-3-[(S)-2-Hydroxy-1-(3-trifluoromethyl-bicyclo[1.1.1]pent-1-yl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid amide.

18. A pharmaceutical composition comprising one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers and a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of claim **1**.

* * * * *